

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 1-32167

VAALCO Energy, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified on its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

76-0274813
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

9800 Richmond Avenue
Suite 700
Houston, Texas 77042

(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code): (713) 623-0801

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Title of each class	Name of exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$.10 par value	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15d of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity of the registrant held by non-affiliates, as of June 30, 2015 was approximately \$124.7 million based on a closing price of \$2.14 on June 30, 2015.

As of February 29, 2016, there were outstanding 58,527,169 shares of common stock, \$0.10 par value per share, of the registrant.

Documents incorporated by reference: Definitive proxy statement of VAALCO Energy, Inc. relating to the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Form 10-K, which is incorporated into Part III of this Form 10-K.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Glossary of Oil and Natural Gas Terms	3
PART I	6
Item 1. Business	6
Item 1A. Risk Factors	19
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	29
Item 2. Properties	29
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	29
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	29
PART II	29
Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	29
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	32
Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	32
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	42
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	42
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	42
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	42
Item 9B. Other Information	46
PART III	46
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	46
Item 11. Executive Compensation	46
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	46
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	46
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	46
PART IV	46
Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	46
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION	46

Glossary of Oil and Natural Gas Terms

Terms used to describe quantities of oil and natural gas

- *Bbl* — One stock tank barrel, or 42 U.S. gallons liquid volume, of crude oil or other liquid hydrocarbons.
- *BOE* — One barrel of oil equivalent, converting natural gas to oil at the ratio of 6 Mcf of natural gas to 1 Bbl of oil. The ratio of six Mcf of natural gas to one Bbl of oil or natural gas liquids is commonly used in the oil and natural gas business and represents the approximate energy equivalency of natural gas to oil or liquids, and does not represent the sales price equivalency of natural gas to oil or liquids. Currently, the sales price of a Bbl of oil or natural gas liquids is significantly higher than the sales price of six Mcf of natural gas
- *BOPD* — One barrel of oil per day.
- *MBbl* — One thousand Bbls.
- *MBOE* — One thousand barrels of oil equivalent.
- *Mcf* — One thousand cubic feet of natural gas.
- *MMbtu* — One million British thermal units, a measure commonly used for natural gas pricing.
- *MMcf* — One million cubic feet of natural gas.
- *MMBbl* — One million Bbls.

Terms used to describe the legal ownership of oil and natural gas properties

- *Royalty interest* — A real property interest entitling the owner to receive a specified portion of the gross proceeds of the sale of oil and natural gas production or, if the conveyance creating the interest provides, a specific portion of oil and natural gas produced, without any deduction for the costs to explore for, develop or produce the oil and natural gas.
- *Working interest* — A real property interest entitling the owner to receive a specified percentage of the proceeds of the sale of oil and natural gas production or a percentage of the production, but requiring the owner of the working interest to bear the cost to explore for, develop and produce such oil and natural gas. A working interest owner who owns a portion of the working interest may participate either as operator or by voting his percentage interest to approve or disapprove the appointment of an operator and drilling and other major activities in connection with the development and operation of a property.

Terms used to describe interests in wells and acreage

- *Gross oil and natural gas wells or acres* — Gross wells or gross acres represent the total number of wells or acres in which a working interest is owned, before consideration of the ownership percentage.
- *Net oil and natural gas wells or acres* — Determined by multiplying “gross” wells or acres by the owned working interest.

Terms used to classify reserve quantities

- *Developed oil and natural gas reserves* — Developed oil and natural gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:
 - (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
 - (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.
- *Proved oil and natural gas reserves* — Proved oil and natural gas reserves are those quantities of oil and natural gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible (from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations) prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.
 - (i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:
 - (A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and
 - (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or natural gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

- (ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated natural gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:
 - (A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and
 - (B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.
- (v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

Reserves — Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and natural gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and natural gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

Undeveloped oil and natural gas reserves — Undeveloped oil and natural gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.
- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

Unproved properties — Properties with no proved reserves.

Terms used to assign a present value to reserves

Standardized measure — Standardized measure is the present value, discounted at an annual rate of 10%, of estimated future net revenues to be generated from the production of proved reserves, determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, using prices and costs in effect as of the date of estimation, without giving effect to non-property related expenses such as certain general and administrative expenses, debt service or to depreciation, depletion and amortization.

Terms used to describe seismic operations

Seismic data — Oil and natural gas companies use seismic data as their principal source of information to locate oil and natural gas deposits, both to aid in exploration for new deposits and to manage or enhance production from known reservoirs. To gather seismic data, an energy source is used to send sound waves into the subsurface strata. These waves are reflected back to the surface by underground formations, where they are detected by geophones which digitize and record the reflected waves. Computers are then used to process the raw data to develop an image of underground formations.

2-D seismic data. — 2-D seismic survey data has been the standard acquisition technique used to image geologic formations over a broad area. 2-D seismic data is collected by a single line of energy sources which reflect seismic waves to a single line of geophones. When processed, 2-D seismic data produces an image of a single vertical plane of sub-surface data.

3-D seismic data — 3-D seismic data is collected using a grid of energy sources, which are generally spread over several miles. A 3-D survey produces a three dimensional image of the subsurface geology by collecting seismic data along parallel lines and creating a cube of information that can be divided into various planes, thus improving visualization. Consequently, 3-D seismic data is a more reliable indicator of potential oil and natural gas reservoirs in the area evaluated.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This report includes “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the “Exchange Act”) which are intended to be covered by the safe harbors created by those laws. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events. These forward-looking statements include information about possible or assumed future results of our operations. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this report that address activities, events or developments that we expect or anticipate may occur in the future, including without limitation, statements regarding our financial position, operating performance and results, reserve quantities and net present values, market prices, business strategy, derivative activities, the amount and nature of capital expenditures, plans and objectives of management for future operations are forward-looking statements. When we use words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “forecast,” “outlook,” “aim,” “will,” “could,” “should,” “may,” “likely,” “plan,” “probably” or similar expressions, we are making forward-looking statements. Many risks and uncertainties that could affect our future results and could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to:

- our ability to continue as a going concern;
- further declines, volatility of and weakness in oil and natural gas prices;
- our ability to maintain liquidity in view of current oil and natural gas prices;
- further reductions in the borrowing base and our ability to meet the financial covenants of our revolving credit facility;
- the uncertainty of estimates of oil and natural gas reserves;
- the impact of competition;
- the availability and cost of seismic, drilling and other equipment;
- operating hazards inherent in the exploration for and production of oil and natural gas;
- difficulties encountered during the exploration for and production of oil and natural gas;
- difficulties encountered in measuring, transporting and delivering oil to commercial markets;
- discovery, acquisition, development and replacement of oil and natural gas reserves;
- timing and amount of future production of oil and natural gas;
- hedging decisions, including whether or not to enter into derivative financial instruments;
- our ability to effectively integrate companies and properties that we acquire;
- general economic conditions, including any future economic downturn, disruption in financial markets and the availability of credit;
- changes in customer demand and producers’ supply;
- future capital requirements and our ability to attract capital;
- currency exchange rates;
- actions by the governments of and events occurring in the countries in which we operate;
- actions by our venture partners;
- compliance with, or the effect of changes in, governmental regulations regarding our exploration, production, and well completion operations including those related to climate change;
- the outcome of any governmental audit;
- actions of operators of our oil and natural gas properties; and
- weather conditions.

The information contained in this report, including the information set forth under the heading “Item 1A. Risk Factors,” identifies additional factors that could cause our results or performance to differ materially from those we express in forward-looking statements. Although we believe that the assumptions underlying our forward-looking statements are reasonable, any of these assumptions and therefore also the forward-looking statements based on these assumptions, could themselves prove to be inaccurate. In light of the significant uncertainties inherent in the forward-looking statements which are included in this report, our inclusion of this information is not a representation by us or any other person that our objectives and plans will be achieved. When you consider our forward-looking statements, you should keep in mind these risk factors and the other cautionary statements in this report.

Our forward-looking statements speak only as of the date made, and we will not update these forward-looking statements unless the securities laws require us to do so. Our forward-looking statements are expressly qualified in their entirety by this cautionary statement. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, any forward-looking events discussed in this report may not occur.

Item 1. Business**BACKGROUND**

VAALCO Energy, Inc. is a Delaware corporation, incorporated in 1985 and headquartered at 9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77042; telephone number is (713) 623-0801 and the website is www.vaalco.com. Consolidated subsidiaries are VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc., VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc., VAALCO UK (North Sea), Ltd., VAALCO International, Inc., VAALCO Energy (EG), Inc., VAALCO Energy Mauritius (EG) Limited and VAALCO Energy (USA), Inc. As used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the terms, “we”, “us”, “our”, and “VAALCO” mean VAALCO Energy, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries, unless the context otherwise requires.

VAALCO is a Houston-based independent energy company principally engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas. We own producing properties and conduct exploration activities as operator in Gabon, West Africa; we conduct exploration activities as an operator in Angola, West Africa, and we participate in exploration and development activities as a non-operator in Equatorial Guinea, West Africa. In the United States (“U.S.”), we operate unconventional resource properties in North Texas and hold undeveloped leasehold acreage in Montana. We also own minor interests in conventional production activities as a non-operator in the U.S.

STRATEGY

Our strategy has been significantly impacted by the current commodity price environment, in which we have experienced unprecedented oil price declines beginning in the fall of 2014. These price declines have had, and will likely continue to have, a material adverse impact on our cash flows, results of operations and liquidity. As a result of these price declines and significant uncertainties regarding our liquidity, we have substantially adjusted our strategic focus. The consequences of these uncertainties, and our plans to address them, are described in Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Current Developments,” “—Going Concern” and “—Capital Resources and Liquidity,” and Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements included in Part III, Item 8 – “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.” See also Item 1A. “Risk Factors – Due to our substantial liquidity concerns, we may be unable to continue as a going concern.”

If oil and natural gas prices continue to remain at the current depressed levels, we expect that for 2016 we will not generate adequate revenue to cover our operating expenses, we will generate losses from operations, and our cash flows will not be sufficient to cover our operating expenses. In addition, we experienced significant negative revisions to our estimated proved reserves based upon this low pricing environment. The low oil and natural gas prices affected the economic feasibility of developing our proved undeveloped reserves. These circumstances lead to the reclassification of certain of our resources from proved undeveloped reserves to unproved, which could have material adverse implications for the value of our company, cash flows, access to capital, liquidity and financial condition.

In 2016, we embarked on a strategic alternatives initiative designed to identify and execute on that option which is most likely to result in the greatest value for our shareholders. We are considering multiple alternatives, including, but not limited to, additional debt or equity financing, a sale or farm-down of assets, delay of the discretionary portion of our capital spending to future periods, operating cost reductions, joint ventures and a potential sale or merger. The Board of Directors has formed a strategic committee to oversee the evaluation of our strategic alternatives. In addition, we have engaged Scotia Capital (USA) Inc. as financial advisor. We plan to secure funds necessary to continue as a going concern. However, our current cash position and our ability to access additional capital may limit our available opportunities or not provide sufficient cash for operations and there can be no guarantee of future capital acquisition or fundraising success. We are focused on a financially driven operating strategy while pursuing strategic growth opportunities.

Financially Driven Operating Strategy

- Maximize cash flow and preserve cash balance
 - Sell our production at the best price possible
- Manage capital expenditures and liquidity
 - Revolving credit facility borrowing base of \$20.1 million with \$15 million drawn at December 31, 2015
 - Identify new sources of liquidity to bolster our balance sheet and fund new opportunities
 - Optimize our 2016 capital efficiency, including release of the Constellation II rig and reducing our capital budget to a range of \$3 million to \$6 million
- Focus on maintaining production and lowering costs to increase margins and preserve optionality to capitalize on a rebound in prices
 - Transition from the development drilling campaign to efficient production operations
 - Optimize production through careful management of wells and infrastructure
 - Further reduce field-level costs
 - Continue to lower administrative costs

Strategic Alternative Opportunities

- Identify viable acquisition targets and/or merger opportunities
- Consider joint ventures that allow us to leverage our operating capabilities and proven West Africa experience
- Obtain external funding necessary for growth opportunities and maintaining our liquidity
- Solicit offers to purchase any and all assets, including a corporate sale

We believe that we have strong management and technical expertise specific to West Africa which gives us an advantage when looking at growth opportunities in this region:

- Excellent reputation as a West Africa operator;
- History of establishing favorable operating relationships with host governments and local partners;
- Subsurface knowledge of key plays and risks in the broader regional framework of discoveries and fields;
- Operational capacity to take on new development projects;
- Familiarity with local practices and infrastructure;
- Proven abilities to identify international opportunities; and
- Market intelligence to provide insight into available opportunities early.

SEGMENT AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

For operating segment and geographic financial information, see Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements which begin on page F-1.

Gabon Segment

Offshore – Etame Marin Block

Our most significant asset, which accounts for the majority of our revenues, is the Etame Production Sharing Contract (“PSC”), which was signed in 1995, related to the Etame Marin block located offshore the Republic of Gabon (“Gabon”). The Etame Marin block covers an area of approximately 28,700 gross acres and consists of subsalt reservoirs that lie 20 miles offshore in water depths of approximately 250 feet. The Etame, Avouma/South Tchibala, Ebouri, Southeast Etame and North Tchibala fields are included in the block. Our working interest in the Etame Marin block is 28.1%, and we operate it on behalf of a consortium of five companies. The development is subject to a 7.5% back-in interest by the Government of Gabon which they assigned to a third party.

Development

In late 2012, we and our partners approved a development plan, consisting of two new platforms and a multi-well development drilling campaign. The drilling campaign included drilling three development wells from the Etame platform, three development wells from the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala (“SEENT”) platform and workovers of existing wells in the Etame Marin block.

In May 2014, we contracted the Constellation II drilling rig to use in the development drilling campaign. Following the installation of the Etame and SEENT platforms in the third quarter of 2014, we commenced drilling the first well, the Etame 8-H, in November 2014 from the Etame platform. In December 2014, we shut-in the Etame 8-H well after determining that it was producing hydrogen sulfide (“H₂S”). See “Hydrogen Sulfide Impact” below. In 2015, two new development wells were drilled and brought on production from the Etame platform. The Etame 10-H well was brought on production in the first quarter of 2015, and the Etame 12-H well, which began drilling in March 2015, was brought on production in the second quarter of 2015. We moved the rig early in the second quarter of 2015 to the SEENT platform. Three new development wells were drilled and brought on production from the SEENT platform in 2015: the Southeast Etame 2-H, the North Tchibala 1-H and the North Tchibala 2-H. All the wells brought online subsequent to the Etame 8-H have not produced H₂S. The two wells in the North Tchibala field are the first offshore Gabon wells to produce from the Dentale formation. The rig was moved to the Avouma platform in December 2015 to perform workovers on three wells: South Tchibala 2-H, Avouma 3-H and Avouma 2-H. At the end of 2015, one workover had been completed successfully and the second was underway. In January 2016, the workover campaign was complete. The South Tchibala 2-H was restored to production after being offline since August 2014, and the Avouma 2-H well resumed production at an increased rate. The Avouma 3-H, which was not on production prior to the workover, has been suspended and secured for future use. During the workover operations on the Avouma 3-H, the downhole equipment became lodged in the wellbore with efforts to remove it proving unsuccessful. In 2016, we released the Constellation II rig and no longer intend to drill any wells in 2016 on our Etame Marin block offshore Gabon. We expect to incur costs of up to \$7 million related to the contract period from the rig release date through its expiration, for which a liability will be recognized in the first quarter of 2016.

Production

Production operations in the Etame Marin block include 12 wells from four platforms, plus three subsea wells across all fieldstied back by pipelines to deliver oil and associated natural gas through a riser system to allow for delivery, processing, storage and ultimately offloading the oil from a leased Floating, Production, Storage and Offloading vessel (“FPSO”) anchored to the seabed on the block. With the FPSO limitations of approximately 25,000 BOPD and 30,000 barrels of total fluids per day, the challenge is to optimize production on both a near and long-term basis subject to investment and operational agreements between VAALCO and the consortium. During 2015 and 2014, aggregate production from the block was approximately 6.8 MMBbls (1.7 MMBbls net to us) and 5.8 MMBbls (1.4

MMBbls net to us), respectively. Our net share of barrels produced reflects an allocation of cost oil and profit oil, after reduction for a royalty of approximately 13%.

Etame field – In 2001, the government of Gabon awarded VAALCO and its partners a 12,000 gross acre exploitation area for development of the Etame field. The exploitation area has a term of 20 years through June 2021 (a ten year primary term followed by two subsequent five year renewals) and also includes the Southeast Etame field which is discussed below. The Etame field was originally developed with a total of six subsea wells connected to the FPSO. In the third quarter of 2014, we completed the installation of a new platform on the field and in the fourth quarter of 2014 commenced the development drilling campaign discussed above which included the drilling of three wells in the Etame field. There are currently five wells producing in the Etame field.

Avouma/South Tchibala field – In 2005, the government of Gabon awarded VAALCO and its partners a 13,000 gross acre exploitation area for the joint development of the Avouma/South Tchibala field. The exploitation area has a term of 20 years through March 2025 (a ten year primary term followed by two subsequent five year renewals). In 2006, we installed a platform at the Avouma/South Tchibala field and subsequently drilled four development wells. At December 31, 2015, three wells were producing, and a workover was underway on the fourth well. As discussed above, the workover of the Avouma 3-H was unsuccessful, and it remains off production in 2016.

Ebouri field – We drilled the Ebouri discovery well in January 2004. As a result of this discovery well, in 2006, the government of Gabon awarded VAALCO and its partners a 3,700 gross acre exploitation area for the development of the Ebouri field. The exploitation area has a term of 20 years through July 2026 (a ten year primary term followed by two subsequent five year renewals). A platform was installed in July 2008 and three development wells were drilled and completed over the following two years. Currently one well in the Ebouri field is producing; the other two wells were shut-in for safety and marketability reasons in 2012 when the presence of H₂S was discovered. See “Hydrogen Sulfide Impact” below.

Southeast Etame field – The Southeast Etame 2-H well was brought on production in July 2015. It required re-drilling a segment of the well following a mechanical failure while drilling. The Southeast Etame 2-H well was drilled to develop an exploration discovery made in 2010. The well came on-line producing in excess of 3,000 gross BOPD.

North Tchibala field – The North Tchibala 1-H well, targeting the Dentale formation also required re-drilling a segment of the well due to wellbore collapse during drilling. It was brought on production in mid-September 2015 at an initial rate of approximately 3,000 gross BOPD and is currently producing at approximately 1,500 BOPD. Oil discoveries were made in the North Tchibala field in the Dentale formation prior to our acquisition of the Etame Marin block in 1995. The North Tchibala 2-H, our second well drilled to the Dentale formation, was brought on production in December 2015 at an initial rate of approximately 500 gross BOPD.

Hydrogen Sulfide Impact

Four of our wells are currently shut-in for safety and marketability reasons because H₂S was present in their production. In July 2012, we discovered the presence of H₂S from two of the three producing wells in the Ebouri field (the Ebouri 3-H and Ebouri 4-H wells), and these wells were shut-in. In addition, H₂S was first detected in January 2014 and later confirmed in July 2014 in the Etame 5-H well in the Etame field. The Etame 8-H well was drilled in the fourth quarter of 2014 and testing in the first quarter of 2015 confirmed the presence of H₂S. Both the Etame 5-H and 8-H wells remain shut-in. No well drilled after the Etame 8-H has produced H₂S.

To re-establish and maximize production from the impacted areas, additional capital investment will be required, including one or more processing facilities capable of removing H₂S, recompletion of the temporarily abandoned wells and potentially drilling additional wells. We evaluated fifteen alternatives which were ranked and high-graded. None of the alternatives were deemed economic at current forecasted oil prices, but we believe economic alternatives are available should oil prices recover sufficiently. In 2015, a total of \$1.9 million related to project design and evaluation was charged to expense. As of December 31, 2015, we have no proved reserves booked for the wells impacted by H₂S, and their removal generated a 1,440 MBOE downward revision of our net proved reserves as compared to December 31, 2014.

Exploration

At December 31, 2015, we have no undeveloped leasehold costs related to Etame Marin block. The sixth extension period of the exploration acreage on this block expired at the end of July 2014, with us having fully met all of the obligations under its terms.

Abandonment

As part of securing the first of two five-year extensions to the Etame field production license to which we were entitled from the government of Gabon, we agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding over a period of ten years at 12.14% of the total abandonment estimate for the first seven years with the remaining unfunded estimated costs spread over the last three years of the production license.

We are required under the Etame production sharing contract to conduct abandonment studies to update the amounts being funded for the eventual abandonment of the offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin block. In January 2016, we completed a new abandonment study. Due to two new platforms and to the development wells drilled since the prior study, the amounts necessary to fund future abandonment obligations increased. This increased the abandonment estimate used for funding purposes from \$10.1 million net to

VAALCO on an undiscounted basis to \$172 million, and in turn the annual abandonment requirements net to VAALCO are expected to be \$26 million in 2016, \$2.1 million in 2017 and 2018, and \$1.3 million per year for 2019 to 2021.

The abandonment estimate used for this purpose is approximately \$61.1 million (\$17.2 million net to VAALCO) on an undiscounted basis. Through December 31, 2015, \$18.3 million (\$5.1 million net to VAALCO) on an undiscounted basis has been funded. The amounts paid are reimbursable through the cost account and are non-refundable. The obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the Asset retirement obligation shown on our consolidated balance sheet. This cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as Abandonment funding on our consolidated balance sheet.

Impairment

In the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down our investment in certain fields comprising the Etame Marin block to fair value as a result of the declines in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation. We recorded impairments each quarter of 2015 totaling \$81.3 million for 2015 to write down our investment in all fields comprising the Etame Marin block, as well as various U.S. fields primarily as a result of lower forecasted oil prices as well as higher costs for planned development wells used in the impairment evaluation. See Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion of impairments.

Onshore – Mutamba Iroru Block

In November 2005, we signed a PSC for the Mutamba Iroru block onshore Gabon. Under the five year contract we were awarded exploration rights to approximately 270,000 acres along the central coast of Gabon. We have a 50% operated working interest in the block (41% net working interest assuming Gabon exercises its back-in rights). After drilling two unsuccessful exploration wells on the block in 2009, we entered into a farmout agreement with Total Gabon to continue the exploration activities. Following seismic reprocessing, we drilled the N'Gongui No. 2 discovery well in 2012.

Since mid-2014, we have been working to finalize a revised or new PSC with the government of Gabon to allow for development of the discovery and to maintain exploration rights on the block. A term sheet, which specifies financial and other obligations to be included in a new PSC, was signed in the third quarter of 2014.

A letter received in September 2015 from the Gabon government expressed their view that the initial PSC has expired and encouraged us to expeditiously enter into a new PSC under the terms of the signed term sheet which, among other factors, honors the 2012 discovery and the accumulated cost account which is used in the calculation of Gabon production taxes. We and our joint venture partner do not agree with the government's assertion that the initial PSC has expired.

Meetings were held in October 2015 with the government regarding further amendments to the previously agreed terms of a new PSC, taking into account the substantial decrease in oil prices compared to the price environment when the term sheet was signed in the third quarter of 2014. We also met with the joint venture partner in October 2015 and continue to have discussions on the matter.

We can provide no assurance that we will enter into a new PSC. We can provide no assurances as to either the approval of the PSC by the Government of Gabon, or the subsequent approval of a development area by the Government of Gabon. As discussed further in Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements, the September 30, 2015 evaluation of the economic viability of the N'Gongui No. 2 well resulted in a determination that the costs no longer met the necessary criteria for suspended well costs, and accordingly we included the costs in exploration expense in the third quarter of 2015.

Angola Segment

Offshore –Block 5

In November 2006, we signed a production sharing contract for Block 5, offshore Angola. The four year primary term, with an optional three year extension, awarded us exploration rights to 1.4 million acres offshore central Angola. VAALCO's working interest is 40%. Additionally, we are required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. During the first four years of the contract, we were required to acquire and process seismic data and drill two exploration wells. The seismic commitments were met within the time period, but the wells were not drilled due to partner non-performance.

The government-assigned working interest partner was delinquent in paying their share of the costs several times in 2009 and consequently was placed in a default position. By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the delinquent partner was removed from the production sharing contract, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells.

In the fourth quarter of 2013, we received a written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, had been assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P. The assignment was made effective on January 1, 2014. Sonangol EP and Sonangol P&P agree that the unpaid amounts from the defaulted partner plus the amounts incurred on the partner's behalf during the period prior to assignment of the working interest to Sonangol P&P are the responsibility of Sonangol P&P. We invoiced Sonangol P&P for these amounts totaling \$7.6 million plus interest in April 2014. Due to the uncertainty of collection, we recorded a full allowance totaling \$7.6 million during 2011 through 2013 for the amount owed. Because this amount continued to be owed and due to slow payment history of the monthly cash call

invoices since their assignment date of January 1, 2014, we placed Sonangol P&P in default in the first quarter of 2015. Sonangol E.P. acknowledged the legitimacy of the amounts owed and pledged to work to bring the Sonangol P&P account to a current status. On March 14, 2016, we received \$19.0 million from Sonangol P&P as payment for the full amounts owed as of December 31, 2015, which included: (i) \$8.1 million of partner receivables reported at December 31, 2015 (representing 2015 activity), (ii) the \$7.6 million of unpaid costs assumed by Sonangol P&P when they were assigned the participating interest in January 2014, and (iii) \$3.2 million of interest as a result of being in default which we have not previously recognized in our financial results. As of December 31, 2015, we had \$8.1 million reflected in Accounts with partners, net of an allowance of \$7.6 million. As a result of this payment received subsequent to December 31, 2015, net income (loss) for the first quarter of 2016 will reflect the benefit for the reversal of the \$7.6 million allowance and the recognition of the \$3.2 million of default interest.

Although Sonangol P&P's payment in March 2016 resolves the long outstanding amounts owed, there continues to be uncertainty about the future exploration of Block 5. To date, we have not been successful in farming-down part of our interest in Block 5 and our current liquidity is preventing us from pursuing the project without a partner. Due to the above circumstances regarding our intent and ability to pursue further exploration activities in Angola, we are recording a full impairment totaling \$8.2 million of our undeveloped leasehold in the fourth quarter of 2015, the offset being a charge to Exploration expense, and writing off the \$1.9 million in equipment inventory to Other operating loss, net.

In October 2014, we entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with our working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. The SEP requires us and our partner to acquire 3D seismic and to drill two additional exploration wells. The seismic related commitment was completed in 2013. The two-well commitment under the primary exploration period carried over to the SEP period. In the first quarter of 2015, we drilled an unsuccessful exploratory well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective, meeting one of the well commitments.

A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applied to each of the three remaining commitment exploration wells for which drilling has not commenced before November 30, 2017. Due to the current outlook for oil prices and the uncertainties about the timing for our partner to pay its share of future costs, there may be delays in drilling the remaining three wells. We have continued to classify the \$15.0 million commitment for drilling these wells as long term restricted cash on our balance sheet. We believe that it is not probable that we will incur any liability related to not meeting the commitment deadline to drill the three remaining wells as stated in the production sharing agreement with the Angolan government as the government has caused multiple delays in the Company obtaining a partner to participate in the future well commitments. We will seek to extend the term of the exploration license and hence the well commitment deadline in the coming months.

Equatorial Guinea Segment

Offshore – Block P

VAALCO has a 31% working interest in a portion of Block P, offshore Equatorial Guinea, which was acquired for \$10.0 million in 2012 primarily for the exploration potential on the block. Prior to our acquisition in the block, two oil discoveries had been made on the block, establishing a development and production area in the block (the "PDA"). At the time the PDA was established, the block was divided into PDA and non-PDA portions, and we do not have a participating interest in the non-PDA portion of the block. The Ministry of Mines, Industry and Energy and GEPetrol, the current block operator, are currently reviewing a revised joint operating agreement which names us as operator. Given the current depressed commodity price cycle, it is likely we will minimize any near-term expenditures and expenses in Equatorial Guinea. We and our partners are also working on timing and budgeting for development and exploration activities in the PDA, including the approval of a development and production plan. Development project economics are being re-evaluated considering the continued depressed oil prices and the expected decrease in development costs associated with the fall in oil prices. The production sharing contract covering the PDA provides for a development and production period of twenty-five years from the date of approval of a development and production plan.

United States Segment

We acquired a 640 acre lease in the Hefley field (Granite Wash formation) in North Texas in December 2010 which is held by production from two wells drilled and brought on line in 2011 and 2012. During 2015, the two wells produced approximately 3,000 Bbls of condensate and 181 MMcf net to VAALCO. Due to declines in oil and natural gas prices, we recorded an impairment charge of \$3.2 million in the fourth quarter of 2015 related to the Hefley and other U.S. fields. No capital expenditures occurred in 2015, and no additional capital expenditures are anticipated in 2016 for this property.

In September 2011, we acquired a 65% working interest in approximately 22,000 gross acres (14,300 net acres) covering the Middle Bakken and deeper formations in the East Poplar unit and the Northwest Poplar field in Roosevelt County, Montana. The working interest was subsequently reduced to 50% and 11,000 net acres in December 2012. Pursuant to the terms of the acquisition, we were required to drill three wells at our sole cost, all three of which were unsuccessful. The related leases are held by production from other zones. Due to the sustained low oil prices, we determined that it is uneconomic for us to pursue exploration on these leases, and we charged the remaining unimpaired costs of \$1.2 million to exploration expense in 2015.

DRILLING ACTIVITY

The table below reports the results of our drilling activity for each of the last three years. International encompasses the Gabon, Angola and Equatorial Guinea segments. With the exception of the Kindele exploratory dry hole drilled in Angola during 2015, all International activity was in Gabon.

	International						United States					
	Gross			Net			Gross			Net		
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013
Exploratory wells												
Productive	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dry	2.0 ⁽¹⁾	1.0	2.0	1.0	0.4	0.6	-	-	2.0	-	-	1.7
In progress	-	-	1.0	-	-	0.4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development wells												
Productive	6.0 ⁽²⁾	1.0	1.0	1.8	0.3	0.3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dry	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In progress	-	2.0	-	-	0.6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total wells	8.0	4.0	4.0	2.8	1.3	1.3	-	-	2.0	-	-	1.7

⁽¹⁾ Includes the N'Gongui No. 2 discovery well which had been suspended since being drilled onshore Gabon in 2012 and was deemed to be unsuccessful in 2015.

⁽²⁾ Includes the Etame 8-H well that was in progress at December 31, 2014, evaluated for H₂S in 2015 and then shut-in when the presence of H₂S was confirmed.

ACREAGE AND PRODUCTIVE WELLS

Below is the total acreage under lease and the total number of productive oil and natural gas wells as of December 31, 2015:

	International		United States	
	Gross	Net	Gross	Net
<i>(Acreage in thousands)</i>				
Developed acreage		28.7	8.1	0.7
Undeveloped acreage		1,727.0	688.0 ⁽¹⁾	21.9
Productive natural gas wells		-	-	2.0
Productive oil wells		13.0 ⁽²⁾	3.9	1.0

(1) We have net undeveloped acreage of 560,000 acres in Angola, 110,000 acres onshore Gabon and 18,000 acres in Equatorial Guinea.

(2) Includes the one Avouma/South Tchibala field well undergoing workover at December 31, 2015, but excludes the Etame 8-H and three Ebouri field wells shut-in due to the presence of H₂S.

RESERVE INFORMATION

Net Proved Reserves

In accordance with the current guidelines of the SEC, estimates of future net cash flow from our properties and the present value thereof are made using an unweighted, arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each of the 12 months the year. Such prices are held constant throughout the life of the properties except where such guidelines permit alternate treatment, including the use of fixed and determinable contractual price escalations. For 2015, such average prices used for our reserve estimates reflected consistently low prices during the year and were \$49.36 per Bbl for crude oil from Gabon, \$40.43 per Bbl of U.S. crude oil and condensate and \$2.35 per Mcf for U.S. natural gas. This compares to much higher average prices for 2014 of \$98.88 per Bbl, \$86.49 per Bbl and \$5.193 per Mcf, respectively. Further declines in prices could result in the estimated quantities and present values of our reserves being reduced.

Reserves are reported by geographic area. International consists solely of net proved reserves related to the Etame Marin block located offshore Gabon in west Africa. We have no proved reserves related to our other international ventures. There have been no estimates of total proved net oil or gas reserves filed with or included in reports to any federal authority or agency other than the SEC since the beginning of the last fiscal year. Natural gas volumes as of December 31, 2015 include natural gas liquid ("NGL") barrels which were converted to Mmcf using the relative prices of the products. NGLs represent less than 1.5% of our total proved reserves at December 31, 2015 on a barrel of oil equivalent basis. The table below sets forth our estimated net proved reserve quantities for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 as prepared by Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. ("NSAI"), independent petroleum engineers.

	As of December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Crude oil			
Proved developed reserves (MBbls)			
International	2,840	3,197	3,279
United States	15	27	26
Total proved developed reserves (MBbls)	2,855	3,224	3,305
Proved undeveloped reserves (MBbls)			
International	-	5,036	3,927
United States	-	-	-
Total proved undeveloped reserves (MBbls)	-	5,036	3,927
Total proved reserves (MBbls)			
International	2,840	8,233	7,206
United States	15	27	26
Total proved reserves (MBbls)	2,855	8,260	7,232
Natural gas			
Proved developed reserves (MMcf)			
International	-	-	-
United States	1,053	1,406	1,333
Total proved developed reserves (MMcf)	1,053	1,406	1,333
Total proved reserves (MMcf)			
International	-	-	-
United States	1,053	1,406	1,333
Total proved reserves (MMcf)	1,053	1,406	1,333
Total proved reserves (MBOE)	3,031	8,494	7,454
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows (in thousands)	\$ 27,141	\$ 149,387	\$ 137,436

Changes in Proved Reserves

The following table shows changes in total proved reserves for all presented years

	Proved Reserves		
	Crude Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMcf)	Oil Equivalent (MBOE)
Balance at January 1, 2013	7,488	1,544	7,745
Production	(1,549)	(325)	(1,603)
Revisions of previous estimates	771	114	790
Extensions and discoveries	522	-	522
Balance at December 31, 2013	7,232	1,333	7,454
Production	(1,351)	(227)	(1,389)
Revisions of previous estimates	2,312	300	2,362
Extensions and discoveries	67	-	67
Balance at December 31, 2014	8,260	1,406	8,494
Production	(1,659)	(181)	(1,688)
Revisions of previous estimates	(3,746)	(172)	(3,775)
Balance at December 31, 2015	2,855	1,053	3,031

The information set forth in the foregoing tables includes revisions for certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions are the result of additional information from subsequent completions and production history from the properties involved or the result of a decrease (or increase) in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Moreover, crude oil amounts shown for Gabon are recoverable under a service contract and the reserves in place at the end of the contract remain the property of the Gabon government.

We do not book proved reserves on discoveries until such time as a development plan has been prepared and approved by our partners in the discovery. Furthermore, if a government agreement that the reserves are commercial is required to develop the field, this approval must have been received prior to booking any reserves.

The net negative revisions of previous estimates in 2015 were primarily a result of the loss of 35 years of production due to lower oil and natural gas prices (2,705 MBOE) and the removal of sour reserves (1,440 MBbl), partially offset by positive revisions due to the performance of wells drilled in the 2014-2015 drilling campaign exceeding expectations (370 MBbl). The oil price used to value reserves for 2015 was \$49.36 per Bbl, which is almost 50% lower than the \$98.88 per Bbl used for 2014 reserves. This price decrease

accelerated the economic cutoff date for the Etame Marin block reserves from December 2021 as of the end of 2014 to May 2018 as of the end of 2015. Investigations into the cause of the crude souring indicate that the effect is not as widespread as previously projected and the volume of sour resources is less than earlier estimates. As discussed in "Hydrogen Sulfide Impact" above, crude sweetening options were studied extensively over the course of 2015 however, all of the options were uneconomic in the current commodity price environment.

The net positive revisions of previous estimates in 2014 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Avouma/South Tchibala field (1,507 MBbls) and a combination of better reservoir performance from existing wells at Etame, and revisions to proved undeveloped reserves at Etame (1,122 MBbls). The Ebouri field proved undeveloped reserves were revised downward (300 MBbls) due to higher costs of developing the reserves rendering them uneconomic. In 2014, the extensions and discoveries were associated with the booking of the Southeast Etame and North Tchibala reserves.

The net positive revisions of previous estimates in 2013 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Etame field (800 MBbls). Extensions and discoveries in 2013 were due to the drilling of the Avouma 3H well which extended the reservoir boundary further to the north at the Avouma field.

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved reserves and in projecting future rates of production and timing of development expenditures, including many factors beyond our control. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner, and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. The quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas sales prices may all differ from those assumed in these estimates. The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows should not be construed as the current market value of the estimated oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties.

Proved Undeveloped Reserves

We annually review all proved undeveloped reserves ("PUDs") to ensure an appropriate plan for development exists. Continued declines in oil and natural gas prices in 2015 have caused our PUDs to become uneconomic to develop at the prices required by the SEC guidelines. Accordingly, we have no PUDs at December 31, 2015 compared with 5,036 MBbls of PUDs December 31, 2014. Reserves related to the successful wells drilled in 2015 were transferred to proved developed producing reserves during the year. The remaining PUD reserves were reclassified to unproved due to lower oil prices.

Controls over Reserve Estimates

Our policies and practices regarding internal controls over the recording of reserves is structured to objectively and accurately estimate our oil and natural gas reserves quantities and present values in compliance with Securities Exchange Commission ("SEC") regulations and generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. ("GAAP"). Compliance with these rules and regulations with respect to our reserves is the responsibility of a reservoir engineer, who is our principal engineer. Our principal engineer has over 20 years of experience in the oil and natural gas industry, including over 10 years as a reserve evaluator, trainer or manager and is a qualified reserves estimator, as defined by the Society of Petroleum Engineers' standards. Further professional qualifications include a Bachelor's and Master's degree in petroleum engineering, extensive internal and external reserve training, and asset evaluation and management. In addition, the principal engineer is an active participant in industry reserve seminars, professional industry groups and has been a member of the Society of Petroleum Engineers for over 20 years. The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors meets periodically with management to discuss matters and policies related to reserves.

Our controls over reserve estimation include retaining NSAI as our independent petroleum and geological firm for all years presented. We provide information to NSAI about our oil and natural gas properties which includes, but is not limited to, production profiles, ownership and production sharing rights, prices, costs and future drilling plans. NSAI prepares its own estimates of the reserves attributable to our properties. All of the information regarding reserves in this Annual Report on Form 10-K is derived from the report of NSAI a worldwide leader of petroleum property analysis for industry and financial organizations and government agencies. NSAI was founded in 1961 and performs consulting petroleum engineering services under Texas Board of Professional Engineers Registration No. F-2699. The report of NSAI is filed as an exhibit to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Within NSAI, the technical persons primarily responsible for preparing the estimates set forth in the NSAI reserves report incorporated herein are Mr. John R. Cliver and Mr. Mike K. Norton. Mr. Cliver, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2009 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. He graduated from Rice University in 2004 with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemical Engineering and from University of Texas at Austin in 2008 with a Master of Business Administration Degree. Mr. Norton, a Licensed Professional Geoscientist in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum geoscience at NSAI since 1989 and has over 10 years of prior industry experience. He graduated from Texas A&M University in 1978 with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Geology. Both technical principals meet or exceed the education, training, and experience requirements set forth in the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers; both are proficient in judiciously applying industry standard practices to engineering and geoscience evaluations as well as applying SEC and other industry reserves definitions and guidelines.

NET VOLUMES SOLD, PRICES, AND PRODUCTION COSTS

Net volumes sold, average sales prices per unit, and production costs per unit for our 2015, 2014, and 2013 operations are shown in the tables below.

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2015			2014			2013		
	Oil	Oil and	Natural	Oil	Oil and	Natural	Oil	Oil and	Natural
	Equivalent	Condensate	Gas	Equivalent	Condensate	Gas	Equivalent	Condensate	Gas
(MBOE)	(MBbl)	(MMcf)	(MBOE)	(MBbl)	(MMcf)	(MBOE)	(MBbl)	(MMcf)	
Net production sold									
International	1,679	1,679	-	1,348	1,348	-	1,544	1,544	-
United States	33	3	181	41	3	227	59	5	325
Total production sold	1,712	1,682	181	1,389	1,351	227	1,603	1,549	325

	Year Ended December 31,								
	2015			2014			2013		
	Oil	Oil and	Natural	Oil	Oil and	Natural	Oil	Oil and	Natural
	Equivalent	Condensate	Gas	Equivalent	Condensate	Gas	Equivalent	Condensate	Gas
(\$/BOE)	(\$/Bbl)	(\$/Mcf)	(\$/BOE)	(\$/Bbl)	(\$/Mcf)	(\$/BOE)	(\$/Bbl)	(\$/Mcf)	
Average sales price									
International	\$ 47.87	\$ 47.87	\$ -	\$ 93.68	\$ 93.68	\$ -	\$ 108.42	\$ 108.42	\$ -
United States	15.09	32.67	2.21	32.40	85.89	4.57	31.89	85.24	4.50
Overall average sales price	47.24	47.85	2.21	91.86	93.66	4.57	105.60	108.35	4.50

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
	Average production expense per MBOE		
International	\$ 23.79	\$ 23.01	\$ 23.63
United States	4.67	9.88	2.18
Overall average production expense	23.42	22.62	22.84

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You may read and copy any document we file at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the SEC's Public Reference Room. Our SEC filings are also available to the public at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

You may also obtain copies of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and certain other information filed with the SEC, as well as amendments thereto, free of charge from our website at www.vaalco.com. No information from either the SEC's or our website is incorporated by reference herein. We have placed on our website copies of our Audit Committee Charter, Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, and Code of Ethics for the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Stockholders may request a printed copy of these governance materials by writing to the Corporate Secretary, VAALCO Energy, Inc., 9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700, Houston, Texas 77042.

CUSTOMERS

Prior to the second quarter in 2014, we sold oil from Gabon under contracts with Mercuria Trading NV ("Mercuria") beginning with the calendar year 2011. Beginning in the second quarter of 2014 and through April 2015, we switched to an agency model by contracting with a third party, The Vitol Group, to sell our crude oil on the spot market for a fixed per barrel fee. Beginning in May 2015, we have sold our crude oil production from Gabon under a term contract with pricing based upon an average of Dated Brent in the month of lifting, adjusted for location and market factors. The contracted purchasers were TOTSA Total Oil Trading SA ("Total") for May through July of 2015 and Glencore Energy UK Ltd. ("Glencore") for August through December of 2015. The contract with Glencore U.K. ends in July 2016. Sales of oil to Glencore U.K. and Total were 38% and 27% of total revenues for 2015, respectively, with less than 1% related to U.S. production.

EMPLOYEES

As of December 31, 2015, we had 125 full-time employees, 80 of whom were located in Gabon and seven of whom were located in Angola. We are not subject to any collective bargaining agreements, although most of the national employees in Gabon are members of the NEOP (National Organization of Petroleum Workers) union. We believe relations with employees are satisfactory.

COMPETITION

The oil and natural gas industry is highly competitive. Competition is particularly intense from other independent operators and from major oil and natural gas companies with respect to acquisitions of desirable oil and natural gas properties and contracting for drilling equipment. There is also competition for the hiring of experienced personnel. In addition, the drilling, producing, processing and marketing of oil and natural gas is affected by a number of factors beyond our control which may delay drilling, increase prices and have other adverse effects which cannot be accurately predicted.

Our competition for acquisitions, exploration, development and production includes the major oil and natural gas companies in addition to numerous independent oil companies, individual proprietors, investors and others. Many of these competitors possess financial, technical and personnel resources substantially in excess of those available to us, giving those competitors an enhanced ability to evaluate and acquire desirable leases, properties or prospects. Our ability to generate reserves in the future will depend on our ability to select and acquire suitable producing properties and/or developing prospects for future drilling and exploration.

INSURANCE

We are not fully insured against all risks associated with our business either because such insurance is unavailable or because premium costs are considered uneconomic. A material loss not fully covered by insurance could have an adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. We maintain insurance at levels we believe to be customary in the industry to limit our financial exposure in the event of a substantial environmental claim resulting from sudden, unanticipated and accidental discharges of certain prohibited substances into the environment. Such insurance might not cover the complete claim amount and would not cover fines or penalties for a violation of environmental law.

ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS

General

Our activities are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations governing environmental quality and pollution control in Gabon, Angola and the U.S., and will be subject to the laws and regulations of Equatorial Guinea when exploration drilling occurs in those countries. Although no assurances can be made, we believe that, absent the occurrence of an extraordinary event, compliance with existing laws, rules and regulations regulating the release of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment will not have a material effect upon our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position with respect to its existing assets and operations. We cannot predict what effect future regulation or legislation, enforcement policies, and claims for damages to property, employees, other persons and the environment resulting from our operations could have on our activities. In part because they are developing countries, it is unclear how quickly and to what extent Gabon, Angola or Equatorial Guinea will increase their regulation of environmental issues in the future; any significant increase in the regulation or enforcement of environmental issues by Gabon, Angola or Equatorial Guinea could have a material effect on us. Developing countries, in certain instances, have patterned environmental laws after those in the U.S., which are discussed below. However, the extent to which any environmental laws are enforced in developing countries varies significantly.

In the U.S., environmental laws and regulations may require the acquisition of permits before drilling commences, the installation of pollution control equipment for our operations, special handling or disposal of materials used in our operations, or remedial measures to mitigate pollution from our operations or on the properties on which we operate. These laws and regulations may also restrict the types of substances used in our drilling operations which can be used or released into the environment or limit or prohibit drilling activities on certain lands such as wetlands or sensitive protected areas or restrict the rate of production below the rate that would otherwise be possible.

As a general matter, the oil and natural gas exploration and production industry has been and continues to be the subject of increasing scrutiny and regulation by environmental authorities. The Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") has identified environmental compliance by the energy extraction sector as one of its enforcement initiatives for 2014-2016 (and has solicited comments on continuing this initiative for fiscal years 2017-2019). The trend has been the enactment of new or more stringent requirements on the oil and natural gas industry. These changes result in increased operating costs, and additional changes could result in further increases in our costs for environmental compliance.

Environmental Regulations in the United States

Superfund

We currently own or lease, and in the past we have owned or leased, properties that have been used for the exploration and production of oil and natural gas for many years. Although we have used operating and disposal practices that were standard in the industry at the time, hydrocarbons or other wastes may have been disposed or released on or under the properties owned or leased by us or on or under

locations where such wastes have been taken for disposal. In addition, some of these properties are or have been operated by third parties. We have no control over such entities' treatment of hydrocarbons or other solid wastes and the manner in which such substances may have been disposed or released. State and federal laws applicable to oil and natural gas wastes and properties have gradually become stricter over time. We could, in the future, be required to remediate property, including groundwater, containing or impacted by previously disposed wastes (including wastes disposed or released by prior owners or operators, or property contamination, including groundwater contamination by prior owners or operators) or to perform remedial plugging operations to prevent future contamination or mitigate existing contamination.

The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA"), also known as the "Superfund" law, generally imposes joint and several liability for costs of investigation and remediation and for natural resource damages, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, on certain classes of persons with respect to the release into the environment of substances designated under CERCLA as hazardous substances ("Hazardous Substances"). These classes of persons, or so-called potentially responsible parties ("PRPs"), include the current and certain past owners and operators of a facility where there has been a release or threat of release of a Hazardous Substance and persons who disposed of or arranged for the disposal of Hazardous Substances found at a facility. CERCLA also authorizes the EPA and, in some cases, third parties to take actions in response to threats to the public health or the environment and to seek to recover from the PRPs the costs of such action.

Although CERCLA generally exempts "petroleum" from the definition of a Hazardous Substance, in the course of its operations, we have generated and will generate substances that may fall within CERCLA's definition of a Hazardous Substance and may have disposed of these substances at disposal sites owned and operated by others. We may also be the owner or operator of sites on which Hazardous Substances have been released. To its knowledge, neither VAALCO nor its predecessors have been designated as a PRP by the EPA under CERCLA; we also do not know of any prior owners or operators of its properties that are named as PRPs related to their ownership or operation of such properties. States such as Texas have comparable statutes which may cover substances (including petroleum) in addition to those covered under CERCLA. In the event contamination is discovered at a site on which we are or has been an owner or operator or to which we sent regulated substances, we could be liable for costs of investigation and remediation and damages to natural resources.

Solid and Hazardous Waste Handling

We generate wastes, including hazardous wastes that are subject to the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA") and comparable state statutes. The EPA and various state agencies have limited the disposal options for certain wastes, including wastes designated as hazardous under RCRA and comparable state statutes ("Hazardous Wastes"). Furthermore, although most oil and natural gas wastes generally are exempt from regulation as hazardous waste, not all current comparable state statutes may provide this exemption, and certain wastes generated may be subject to RCRA or comparable state statutes. It is possible that certain wastes generated by our oil and natural gas operations that are currently exempt may in the future be designated as Hazardous Wastes under RCRA or other applicable statutes and, therefore, may be subject to more rigorous and costly operating and disposal requirements.

Clean Water Act

The Clean Water Act ("CWA") and analogous state laws impose restrictions and strict controls regarding the discharge (including spills and leaks) of pollutants, including produced waters and other oil and natural gas wastes, into state waters and waters of the U.S., a term broadly defined. These controls have become more stringent over the years, and it is probable that additional restrictions will be imposed in the future. Generally, permits must be obtained to discharge pollutants. The CWA provides for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for unauthorized discharges of oil and hazardous substances and of other pollutants. It imposes substantial potential liability for the costs of removal or remediation associated with discharges of oil or other pollutants. The CWA also prohibits the discharge of fill materials to regulated waters, including wetlands, without a permit. State laws governing discharges to water also provide varying civil, criminal and administrative penalties and impose liabilities in the case of a discharge of petroleum or its derivatives, or other pollutants, into state waters. In addition, the EPA has promulgated regulations that may require us to obtain permits to discharge storm water runoff, including discharges associated with construction activities. In the event of an unauthorized discharge of wastes, we may be liable for penalties as well as cleanup and response costs.

Oil Pollution Act

The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 ("OPA"), which amends and augments the oil spill provisions of the CWA, imposes certain duties and liabilities on certain "responsible parties" related to the prevention of oil spills and damages resulting from such spills in or threatening U.S. waters or adjoining shorelines. A liable "responsible party" includes the owner or operator of a facility, vessel or pipeline that is a source of an oil discharge or that poses the substantial threat of discharge, or in the case of offshore facilities, the lessee or permittee of the area in which a discharging facility is located. OPA assigns joint and several liability, without regard to fault, to each liable party for oil removal costs and a variety of public and private damages. Although defenses exist to the liability imposed by OPA, they are limited. In the event of an oil discharge or substantial threat of discharge, we may be liable for costs and damages.

The OPA also imposes ongoing requirements on a responsible party, including proof of financial responsibility to cover at least some costs in a potential spill. Certain amendments to the OPA that were enacted in 1996 require owners and operators of offshore facilities that have a worst case oil spill potential of more than 1,000 Bbls to demonstrate financial responsibility in amounts ranging from \$10.0 million in specified state waters and \$35.0 million in federal outer continental shelf (“OCS”) waters, with higher amounts, up to \$150.0 million based upon worst case oil-spill discharge volume calculations. In light of recent events, it is possible that these requirements may become more stringent. We believe that currently we have established adequate proof of financial responsibility for our offshore facilities.

Hydraulic Fracturing

Hydraulic fracturing involves the injection of water, sand (or other proppant) and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production. Hydraulic fracturing activities are typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions but not as extensively at the federal level. For example, the federal Safe Drinking Water Act (“SDWA”) protects underground sources of drinking water through the EPA’s underground injection control (“UIC”) program, which regulates the subsurface emplacement of fluid. The definition of “underground injection” in the SDWA expressly excludes the “underground injection of fluids or propping agents (other than diesel fuel) pursuant to hydraulic fracturing operations.” Due to public concerns raised regarding potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on groundwater quality, there have been recent developments at the federal and state levels that could result in regulation of hydraulic fracturing becoming more stringent and costly.

In February 2014, the EPA issued guidance regarding federal regulatory authority under the SDWA over hydraulic fracturing using diesel fuel, specifying that owners or operators of wells who inject diesel fuels for hydraulic fracturing related to oil and natural gas operations must obtain a permit under the Class II well category under the EPA’s UIC program regulations before injection begins. This guidance also identified fluids associated with five Chemical Abstracts Services (“CAS”) registry numbers as the most appropriate interpretation of the statutory term “diesel fuels” to use for permitting hydraulic fracturing that uses diesel fuels under the EPA’s UIC program. This guidance also clarified that diesel fuels used as a component of drilling muds or pipe joint compounds used in the well construction process or in motorized equipment at the surface are not subject to UIC Class II permitting requirements because such uses of diesel fuels are considered to be part of the well construction process and not diesel fuels injected for purposes of hydraulic fracturing.

The EPA also commenced a study of the potential environmental impacts of hydraulic fracturing in 2012 and released a draft of the study in 2015. This study and EPA’s enforcement initiative for the energy extraction sector could result in additional regulatory requirements that could make it difficult to perform hydraulic fracturing and increase our costs of compliance and doing business.

In addition, a committee of the U.S. House of Representatives conducted an investigation of hydraulic fracturing practices. Moreover, in past sessions legislation was introduced before Congress to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing by eliminating the current exemption in the Safe Drinking Water Act, and, further, to require disclosure of the chemicals used in the fracturing process. Also, some states have adopted, and other states are considering adopting, regulations that restrict hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances or that require disclosure of the chemicals in the fracturing fluids. Additionally some states, localities and river basin conservancy districts have exercised or considered exercising their regulatory powers to limit, and in some cases place a moratorium on hydraulic fracturing.

The Bureau of Land Management (“BLM”) has regulated hydraulic fracturing activities on federal lands since 1983, but the BLM’s historic regulations were not written to address modern hydraulic fracturing activities. The BLM has finalized revisions to its hydraulic fracturing regulations. Among other things, the BLM rules impose new requirements to validate the protection of groundwater, disclosure of chemicals used in hydraulic fracturing and higher standards for the interim storage of recovered waste fluids from hydraulic fracturing. This rule is the subject of legal challenges and a federal district court in Wyoming has issued a preliminary injunction temporarily delaying implementation of the BLM rules.

Further, in response to a petition filed in January 2012 under section 21 of the Toxic Substances Control Act (“TSCA”), the EPA issued an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking, RIN 2070-AJ93 (“ANPR”), which was published in the Federal Register on May 19, 2014. The EPA indicated that the purpose of this ANPR is soliciting public comment on the information that should be reported or disclosed for hydraulic fracturing chemical substances and mixtures and the mechanism for obtaining this information, minimizing reporting burdens and avoiding duplication of state and other federal agency information collections, and soliciting comments on incentives and recognition programs that “could be used to support the development and use of safer chemicals in hydraulic fracturing”. The public comment period for this ANPR was extended for an additional month and ended on September 18, 2014. The next phase of this regulatory rulemaking process is still pending at the EPA. Further, in 2015, the EPA proposed wastewater pretreatment standards for discharges of wastewater pollutants from onshore unconventional oil and natural gas extraction facilities to publicly-owned treatment works.

If new laws or regulations imposing significant restrictions or conditions on hydraulic fracturing activities are adopted in areas where we conduct business, we could incur substantial compliance costs and such requirements could adversely delay or restrict our ability to conduct fracturing activities on our U.S. assets.

National Environmental Policy Act

Oil and natural gas exploration and production activities on federal lands may be subject to the National Environmental Policy Act, or NEPA, which requires federal agencies, including the Department of Interior, to evaluate major agency actions having the potential to significantly impact the environment. In the course of such evaluations, an agency will prepare an Environmental Assessment that

assesses the potential direct, indirect and cumulative impacts of a proposed project and, if necessary, will prepare a more detailed Environmental Impact Statement that may be made available for public review and comment. To the extent that our current exploration and production activities, as well as proposed exploration and development plans, on federal lands require governmental permits that are subject to the requirements of NEPA, this process has the potential to delay or impose additional conditions upon the development of oil and natural gas projects.

Endangered Species Act

The Endangered Species Act (“ESA”) was established to protect endangered and threatened species. Pursuant to that act, if a species is listed as threatened or endangered, restrictions may be imposed on activities adversely affecting that species’ habitat. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must also designate the species’ critical habitat and suitable habitat as part of the effort to ensure survival of the species. A critical habitat or suitable habitat designation could result in further material restrictions to land use and may materially delay or prohibit land access for oil and natural gas development. If we were to have a portion of our leases designated as critical or suitable habitat, it may adversely impact the value of the affected leases.

Climate Change Legislation

More stringent laws and regulations relating to climate change and greenhouse gases (“GHGs”) may be adopted in the future and could cause us to incur material expenses in complying with them. In the absence of comprehensive federal legislation on GHG emission control, the EPA attempted to require the permitting of GHG emissions; although the Supreme Court struck down the permitting requirements, it upheld the EPA’s authority to control GHG emissions when a permit is required due to emissions of other pollutants. In addition, both houses of the U.S. Congress have considered legislation to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases without any ultimate resolution and many states have taken or considered legal measures to reduce GHG emissions, including, in a few locations, the consideration of a cap and trade program. Most cap and trade programs work by requiring major sources of emissions or major producers of fuels to acquire and surrender emission allowances. Depending on the regulatory reach of the EPA’s rules or new Clean Air Act (“CAA”) legislation or implementing regulations restricting the emission of GHGs or state programs, we could incur significant costs to control our emissions and comply with regulatory requirements. In addition, the EPA adopted a mandatory GHG emissions reporting program which imposes reporting and monitoring requirements on various industries including onshore and offshore oil and natural gas production facilities and onshore oil and natural gas processing, transmission, storage and distribution facilities. We will incur costs to monitor, keep records of, and report emissions of GHGs. We do not believe that our compliance with applicable monitoring, recordkeeping and reporting requirements under the reporting rule will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations or financial position.

Because of the lack of any comprehensive legislative program addressing GHGs, there is a great deal of uncertainty as to how federal and state regulation of GHGs will unfold and how it may impact our industry. Moreover, the federal, regional, state and local regulatory initiatives could adversely affect the marketability of the oil and natural gas that we produce. The impact of such future programs cannot be predicted, but we do not expect our operations to be affected any differently than other similarly situated domestic competitors.

In 2015, the EPA proposed new rules limiting methane emissions from the oil and natural gas industry. The proposed rules, if adopted, would amend the air emissions rules for oil and natural gas production sources and natural gas processing and transmission sources to include new standards for methane. In January 2016, BLM has proposed rules governing flaring and venting on public and tribal lands, which could require additional equipment and emissions controls as well as inspection requirements. Simultaneously with the proposal of the methane rules, the EPA released a proposal soliciting comments on two alternatives for aggregating multiple surface sites into a single-source of air quality permitting purposes. Depending upon the alternative selected by the EPA, sites which currently would not require permitting under the Clean Air Act could require permits, an outcome that could result in costs and delays to our operations; however, given the present uncertainty regarding this rule, the extent and magnitude of that impact cannot be reliably or accurately estimated.

Air Emissions

Our operations are subject to local, state and federal regulations for the control of emissions from sources of air pollution. At the federal level, the CAA is the primary statute governing air pollution. Federal and state laws require new and modified sources of air pollutants to obtain permits prior to commencing construction. Major sources of air pollutants are subject to more stringent, federally imposed requirements including additional permits. Federal and state laws designed to control hazardous (or toxic) air pollutants might require installation of additional controls. Administrative enforcement actions for failure to comply with air pollution regulations or permits are generally resolved by payment of monetary fines and correction of any identified deficiencies. Alternatively, regulatory agencies could bring lawsuits for civil penalties or require us to forego construction, modification or operation of certain air emission sources.

On April 17, 2012, the EPA issued final rules to subject oil and natural gas operations to regulation under the NSPS and National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (“NESHAPS”) programs under the CAA, and to impose new and amended requirements under both programs. The EPA rules provide “New Source Performance Standards” (“NSPS”) for completions of hydraulically fractured natural gas wells. These standards are applicable to new hydraulically fractured wells and also to existing wells that are refractured.

For each well completion operation with hydraulic fracturing begun prior to January 1, 2015, these standards require owners/operators to reduce volatile organic compound (“VOC”) emissions from natural gas not sent to the gathering line during well completion by flaring using a completion combustion device, with the option to capture the natural gas emissions using reduced emission completions (“REC” aka “green completions”). For each well completion with hydraulic fracturing begun on or after January 1, 2015, operators must capture the natural gas and make it available for use or sale, which can be done through the use of green completions.

Further, these regulations also establish specific new requirements, effective in 2012, for emissions from compressors, controllers, dehydrators, storage vessels, natural gas processing plants and certain other equipment. These rules may require changes to our operations, including the installation of new equipment to control emissions. We are currently evaluating the effect these rules will have on our business, which consists of two operated producing wells in North Texas. We have no plans at this time to pursue more U.S. properties.

OSHA and Other Regulations

To the extent not preempted by other applicable laws, we are subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (“OSHA”) and comparable state statutes, where applicable. The OSHA hazard communication standard, the EPA community right-to-know regulations under Title III of CERCLA and similar state statutes, where applicable, require us to organize, maintain and/or disclose information about hazardous materials used or produced in our operations.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

You should carefully consider the following risk factors in addition to the other information included in this report. If any of these risks or uncertainties actually occurs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. Additional risks not presently known to us or which we consider immaterial based on information currently available to us may also materially adversely affect us.

Due to our substantial liquidity concerns, we may be unable to continue as a going concern.

Our annual revenues from oil and natural gas sales decreased from \$127.7 million for 2014 to \$80.4 million for 2015. Our total cash and cash equivalents at December 31, 2015 were \$25.4 million, decreasing from \$69.1 million as of December 31, 2014. As of December 31, 2015, we had a working capital deficit of \$3.0 million. If oil and natural gas prices continue to remain at current depressed levels, we expect that for 2016 we will not generate adequate revenue to cover our operating expenses, we will generate losses from operations, and our cash flows will not be sufficient to cover our operating expenses. We currently require additional capital to execute our business plan and continue as a going concern. If we are unable to obtain capital funding, our business operations will be harmed, and we may not be able to continue as a going concern.

The operation of the terms of our existing revolving credit loan agreement may also adversely impact our liquidity. As of December 31, 2015 (and as of March 16, 2016), we had outstanding borrowings of \$15.0 million under our revolving credit facility. In March 2016, we announced that the borrowing base under our revolving credit facility had been reduced to \$20.1 million at December 31, 2015. The International Finance Corporation (“IFC”), our lender under the revolving credit facility, has communicated to us that if we were to seek additional drawdowns before the next scheduled redetermination date as of June 30, 2016, the IFC could elect, under the terms of the loan agreement, to conduct an interim redetermination which it believes would result in a borrowing base of less than \$20.1 million if commodity prices are lower than they were at December 31, 2015. Therefore, we currently have very limited, if any, borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility. A continuation of prevailing low price levels for oil and natural gas may cause the IFC to make further reductions in the borrowing base under the credit facility.

If we fail to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness or trade payables, or fail to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants contained in the loan agreement governing our revolving credit facility, an event of default could result, which would permit acceleration of such debt and which could result in an event of default under the facility and acceleration of other indebtedness, and could permit our secured lender to foreclose on any of our assets securing that debt. Any accelerated debt would become immediately due and payable.

Our current financial condition and the short-term outlook for our business operations raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue to operate as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business.

Our ability to borrow funds and to obtain additional capital on reasonable terms is substantially dependent on oil and natural gas prices. The prices of oil and natural gas declined dramatically in the second half of 2014 and remained low, decreasing further in 2015. Average prices for our crude oil sales have fallen from \$103.23 per barrel in June 2014 to \$33.56 per barrel in December 2015. As a result, our revenues decreased from \$127.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 to \$80.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Continued depressed oil and natural gas prices or further declines in oil and natural gas prices for 2016 and thereafter would have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and on the carrying value of our proved reserves.

We currently require additional capital to execute our business plan and continue as a going concern. If we are unable to obtain funding, our business operations will be harmed, and we may not be able to continue as a going concern.

We will require additional capital to continue to operate our business, expand our exploration and development programs, and continue as a going concern. Any future acquisitions and future exploration, development, production, leasing activities and marketing activities, as well as our administrative requirements, will require a substantial amount of additional capital and cash flow. We may pursue additional capital through various financial transactions or arrangements, and are considering multiple alternatives, including, but not limited to, additional debt or equity financing, a sale or farm-downs of assets, joint ventures, rescheduling discretionary portions of our capital spending to future periods or operating cost reductions. There can be no guarantee of future capital acquisition or fundraising success. Additionally, our current financial position, our current lack of cash resources and our potential inability to continue as a going concern could materially adversely affect our common share prices and our ability to obtain additional financing or new capital from sales of our capital stock.

Oil and natural gas prices are highly volatile, and continued depressed prices will negatively affect our financial results.

Our revenues, cash flow, profitability, oil and natural gas reserves value and future rate of growth are substantially dependent upon prevailing prices for oil and natural gas. Our ability to borrow funds and to obtain additional capital on reasonable terms is also substantially dependent on oil and natural gas prices. Historically, world-wide oil and natural gas prices and markets have been volatile, and may continue to be volatile in the future. In particular, the prices of oil and natural gas declined dramatically in the second half of 2014 and decreased further in 2015. During 2014, based on New York Mercantile Exchange (“NYMEX”) pricing, the spot price per Bbl of West Texas Intermediate crude oil ranged from a high of \$107.26 to a low of \$53.45, and the Henry Hub spot price per Mcf of natural gas ranged from a high of \$6.00 to a low of \$3.48. During 2015, the spot price per Bbl of West Texas Intermediate crude oil ranged from a high of \$61.36 to a low of \$34.55, and the Henry Hub spot price per Mcf of natural gas ranged from a high of \$2.99 to a low of \$1.93.

As a result of the substantial decline in oil and natural gas prices, our revenues, operating income, cash flows and borrowing capacity have been materially and adversely affected and have required reductions in the carrying value of our oil and natural gas properties and our planned level of capital expenditures. The average price at which we sold oil in 2015 was \$47.85 per Bbl compared to \$93.66 per Bbl in 2014, and \$108.35 per Bbl in 2013. Because the oil price we are required to use by the SEC to estimate our future net cash flows is the average price over the 12 months prior to the date of determination of future net cash flows, the full effect of falling prices may not be reflected in our estimated net cash flows for several quarters. We review the carrying value of our properties on a quarterly basis and once incurred, a write-down in the carrying value of our properties is not reversible at a later date, even if oil and natural gas prices increase.

Prices for oil and natural gas are subject to wide fluctuations in response to relatively minor changes in the supply of and demand for oil and natural gas, market uncertainty and a variety of additional factors that are beyond our control. These factors include, but are not limited to, increases in supplies from U.S. shale production, international political conditions, including uprisings and political unrest in the Middle East and Africa, the domestic and foreign supply of oil and natural gas, the level of consumer demand due to slowing economic growth in China and continued weak economic growth in Europe, weather conditions, domestic and foreign governmental regulations and taxes, the price and availability of alternative fuels, the health of international economic and credit markets, the ability of the members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (“OPEC”) and other state-controlled oil companies to agree upon and maintain oil price and production controls, and general economic conditions. In addition, various factors, including the effect of federal, state and foreign regulation of production and transportation, general economic conditions, changes in supply due to drilling by other producers and changes in demand may adversely affect our ability to market our oil and natural gas production.

Further reductions in our borrowing base under our revolving credit facility as a result of periodic borrowing base redeterminations or otherwise may negatively impact our ability to fund our operations, and we may not have sufficient funds to repay borrowings under our revolving credit facility if required as a result of a borrowing base redetermination.

As of December 31, 2015 (and at March 16, 2016), we had outstanding borrowings of \$15.0 million under our revolving credit facility. Availability under our revolving credit facility is subject to a borrowing base which is subject to scheduled semiannual and other elective collateral borrowing base redeterminations based on the value of our oil and natural gas reserves as determined by the IFC, the lender under the credit facility, and other factors deemed relevant by it. We announced in March 2016 that our borrowing base had been redetermined by the IFC and reduced from \$65.0 million to \$20.1 million effective December 31, 2015. This reduction was primarily a result of the lower anticipated oil and natural gas prices used to determine our commitment amount. Continued low or declining prices for oil and natural gas may cause the IFC to reduce further the borrowing base under our revolving credit facility.

The IFC has also communicated to us that if we were to seek additional drawdowns under the credit facility before the next scheduled borrowing base redetermination date (as of June 30, 2016), it could elect, under the terms of the loan agreement, to conduct an interim redetermination which it believes would result in a borrowing base of less than \$20.1 million, if prevailing commodity prices are lower than they were at December 31, 2015.

Any further reductions in our borrowing base as a result of borrowing base redeterminations, or otherwise, would likely negatively impact our liquidity and our ability to fund our operations and, as a result, would likely have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operation and cash flow. Further if, the outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility were to exceed the borrowing base as a result of any such redetermination, we would be required to repay the excess. We may not have sufficient funds to make such repayments. If we do not have sufficient funds and we are otherwise unable to negotiate renewals of our borrowings or arrange new financing, we may have to sell significant assets. Any such sale could have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

For additional information regarding our revolving credit facility and our long-term indebtedness, see Item 7. “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations —Capital Resources and Liquidity” and Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements.

Our revolving credit facility loan agreement imposes significant restrictions on our current and future operations. If we default under the loan agreement, the lender may act to accelerate our indebtedness, which would impact our ability to conduct our business and results of operations.

Our credit agreement contains a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, which may limit our ability to engage in acts that may be in our best interests. These covenants including restrictions on our ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness, guarantee debt or enter into any arrangement to assume or become obligated for financial or other obligations of another (except pursuant to a joint operating agreement);
- pay dividends on or make other distributions in respect of, or purchase or redeem, shares of our capital stock;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase certain debt;
- make loans, investments and other restricted payments;
- sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of assets;
- create or incur liens;
- sell, transfer or lease all or a substantial part of our assets (other than inventory or depleted or obsolete assets in the ordinary course of business);
- enter into non-arm’s-length transactions;
- incur or commit to make certain expenditures for fixed or other non-current assets;
- enter into lease agreements or arrangements, other than the FPSO contract and leases necessary to carry on our business;
- form any subsidiary;
- terminate, amend or grant consents or waivers with respect to certain material contracts.
- use the proceeds of loans other than as permitted by the credit agreement;
- reduce certain of our working interests;
- modify our organizational documents;
- alter the business we conduct;
- undertake or permit any merger, spin-off, consolidation or reorganization; and
- enter into any derivative transaction without prior approval.

In addition, the loan agreement includes certain financial ratios, including;

- a debt service coverage ratio of (i) net cash flows, plus the balance in an operating account) to (ii) debt service obligations, of at least 1.2:1 on the first day of the determination period;
- loan-life coverage ratios with respect to (i) the present values of (a) projected net cash flow, plus (b) certain projected capital expenditures, to (ii) the aggregate amounts of the loans outstanding under the revolving credit facility in the determination period;
- field-life coverage ratios with respect to (i) projected net cash flow up to a field-life end date for our reserves, to (ii) the aggregate amounts of the loans outstanding in the determination period; and
- a ratio of (i) net debt as of the end of a fiscal quarter to (ii) earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization, and exploration expenses (EBITDAX) for the trailing 12 months ended on the most recent quarter end, at less than 3.0:1.

As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with all of our financial covenants under our revolving credit facility. However, we can make no assurance that we will be able to continue to comply with these financial covenants in the future. Failure to maintain these covenants or otherwise negotiate amendments to the credit facility could preclude us from borrowing under our credit facility and require us to immediately pay down any outstanding drawn amounts under the credit facility.

These covenants have the effect of restricting our ability to engage in certain actions, including potentially limiting our ability to sell assets, make future borrowings under the revolving credit facility or incur other additional indebtedness. Our ability to meet our net debt to EBITDAX ratio and our different coverage ratio requirements can be affected by events beyond our control, including changes in commodity prices. There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with these covenants in future periods. In addition, if we receive any additional waivers or amendments to our revolving credit facility loan agreement, the lender may impose additional operating and financial restrictions on us.

A breach of the covenants under our revolving credit facility loan agreement could result in an event of default under the agreement. Such a default may allow the lender to accelerate payment of the indebtedness under the facility. Furthermore, if we were unable to repay the amounts due and payable under the credit facility, the lender could proceed against the collateral granted to it to secure that indebtedness.

Almost all of the value of our production and reserves is concentrated in a single block offshore Gabon, and any production problems or reductions in reserve estimates related to this property would adversely impact our business.

The Etame Marin block consists of five fields with 12 producing wells. Production from these fields constituted approximately 98% of our total production for the year ended December 31, 2015. In addition, at December 31, 2015, 93% of our total net proved reserves were

attributable to these fields. If mechanical problems, storms or other events curtailed a substantial portion of this production, or if the actual reserves associated with this producing property are less than our estimated reserves, our results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

Increases in oil supplies from U.S. shale production, coupled with slower economic growth in economies around the world and a decision by OPEC not to cut production to support higher oil prices, has led to a dramatic reduction in oil prices. While this fall in oil prices may escalate global economic growth rates, thereby increasing demand for oil supplies, the decline in oil prices may adversely affect our results of operations.

The increase in world oil supplies being produced, due to increased U.S. shale production and OPEC's decision not to reduce production to support higher oil prices, occurring at the same time as reduced economic activity associated with slower economic growth in China, Europe and other global economies has reduced the demand for, and the prices we receive for, our oil and natural gas production. In addition, the U.S. federal government has recently ended its decades-old prohibition of exports of crude oil produced in the lower 48 states of the U.S. It is too recent an event to determine the impact this regulatory change may have on our operations or our sales of crude oil. A sustained reduction in the prices we receive for our oil and natural gas production will have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the borrowing base under our credit facility.

If oil and natural gas prices remain depressed for extended periods of time, we may be required to take further write-downs in the value of our oil and natural gas properties.

The estimated future net revenues attributable to our net proved reserves are prepared in accordance with current SEC guidelines, and are not intended to reflect the fair market value of our reserves. In accordance with the rules of the SEC, our reserve estimates are prepared using the un-weighted average price received for oil and natural gas based on closing prices on the first day of each month for the preceding twelve months from the date of the report. In the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an impairment loss of \$98.3 million to write down our investment in certain fields comprising the Etame Marin block to fair value as a result of the declines in the forecasted oil prices used in the impairment testing and calculation. As a result of further declines in prices and increased development well costs, during 2015, we recorded additional impairments totaling \$81.3 million related to the Etame Marin block and to various fields in the U.S. Sustained lower prices will cause the estimated quantities and present values of our reserves to be reduced, which may necessitate further write-downs.

Unless we are able to replace reserves which we have produced, our cash flows and production will decrease over time.

Our future success depends upon our ability to find, develop or acquire additional oil and natural gas reserves that are economically recoverable. Except to the extent that we conduct successful exploration or development activities or acquire properties containing proved reserves, our estimated net proved reserves will generally decline as reserves are produced. There can be no assurance that our planned development and exploration projects and acquisition activities will result in significant additional reserves or that we will have continuing success drilling productive wells at economic finding costs. The drilling of oil and natural gas wells involves a high degree of risk, especially the risk of dry holes or of wells that are not sufficiently productive to provide an economic return on the capital expended to drill the wells. In addition, our drilling operations may be curtailed, delayed or canceled as a result of numerous factors, including material changes in oil or natural gas prices, title problems, weather conditions, political instability, availability of capital, economic/currency imbalances, compliance with governmental requirements, receipt of additional seismic data or the reprocessing of existing data, prolonged periods of historically low oil and natural gas prices, failure of wells drilled in similar formations or delays in the delivery of equipment and availability of drilling rigs. Certain domestic oil and natural gas producing properties, as well as our Equatorial Guinea property are operated by third parties and, as a result, we have limited control over the nature and timing of exploration and development of such properties or the manner in which operations are conducted on such properties.

Substantial capital, which may not be available to us in the future, is required to replace and grow reserves.

To replace and grow reserves, we must make substantial capital expenditures for the acquisition, exploitation, development, exploration and production of oil and natural gas reserves. Historically, we have financed these expenditures primarily with cash flow from operations, debt, asset sales, and private sales of equity. During 2015, we participated in exploration and development projects on our international properties. In Gabon and Angola, we are the operator of the blocks and are thus responsible for contracting on behalf of all the remaining parties participating in the project. We rely on the timely payment of cash calls by our partners to pay for 69.95% of the offshore Gabon budget and 50% of the offshore Angola budget. The continued economic health of our partners could be adversely affected by low oil prices thereby adversely affecting their ability to make timely payment of cash calls. In Angola, our partner, Sonangol P&P failed to pay its cash calls timely, and was in default from the first quarter of 2015 through March 2016.

However, if continuing depressed oil and natural gas prices, operating difficulties or declines in reserves result in our revenues being less than expected or limit our ability to borrow funds, or our partners fail to pay their share of project costs, we may have a limited ability to expend the capital necessary to undertake or complete future drilling programs. We cannot assure you that the financing under our revolving credit facility will be available in the future or that additional debt or equity financing or cash generated by operations will be available to meet these requirements.

Our drilling activities require us to risk significant amounts of capital that may not be recovered.

Drilling activities are subject to many risks, including the risk that no commercially productive reservoirs will be encountered. There can be no assurance that new wells drilled by us will be productive or that we will recover all or any portion of our investment. Drilling for oil and natural gas may involve unprofitable efforts, not only from dry wells, but also from wells that are productive but do not produce sufficient net revenues to return a profit after drilling, operating and other costs. The cost of drilling, completing and operating wells is often uncertain and cost overruns are common. Our drilling operations may be curtailed, delayed or canceled as a result of numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including title problems, weather conditions, equipment failures or accidents, elevated pressure or irregularities in geologic formations, compliance with governmental requirements and shortages or delays in the delivery of equipment and services.

We have less control over our foreign investments than domestic investments, and added risk in foreign countries may affect our foreign investments.

Our international assets and operations are subject to various political, economic and other uncertainties, including, among other things, the risks of war, expropriation, nationalization, renegotiation or nullification of existing contracts, taxation policies, foreign exchange restrictions, changing political conditions, international monetary fluctuations, currency controls and foreign governmental regulations that favor or require the awarding of drilling contracts to local contractors or require foreign contractors to employ citizens of, or purchase supplies from, a particular jurisdiction. For example, the Gabonese government has recently audited the accounts of a number of energy companies, including ours, that has led to disputes. The Gabonese government has formed a new oil company that may seek to participate in oil and natural gas projects in a manner that could be dilutive to the interest of current license holders and the Gabonese government is under pressure from the Gabonese labor union to require companies to hire higher percentage of Gabonese citizens. In addition, if a dispute arises with our foreign operations, we may be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of foreign courts or may not be successful in subjecting foreign persons, especially foreign oil ministries and national oil companies, to the jurisdiction of the U.S.

Private ownership of oil and natural gas reserves under oil and natural gas leases in the US. differs distinctly from our rights in foreign reserves where the state generally retains ownership of the minerals, and in many cases participates in, the exploration and production of hydrocarbon reserves. Accordingly, operations outside the U.S. may be materially affected by host governments through royalty payments, export taxes and regulations, surcharges, value added taxes, production bonuses and other charges. Gabon has indicated an interest in taking their oil in kind rather than us continuing to marketing on their behalf, which could cause fluctuations in the timing of and realized prices for oil sales.

Almost all of our proved reserves are related to the Etame Marin block located offshore Gabon. We have operated in Gabon since 1995 and believe we have good relations with the current Gabonese government. However, there can be no assurance that present or future administrations or governmental regulations in Gabon will not materially adversely affect our operations or cash flows.

Our operations may be adversely affected by violent acts such as from civil disturbances, terrorist acts, regime changes, cross-border violence, war, piracy, or other conflicts that may occur in regions that encompass our operations.

Violent acts resulting in loss of life, destruction of property, environmental damage and pollution occur around the world. Many incidents are driven by civil, ethnic, religious or economic strife. In addition, the number of incidents attributed to various terrorist organizations has increased significantly. We operate in regions of the world that have experienced such incidents or are in close proximity to areas where violence has occurred.

We monitor the economic and political environments of the countries in which we operate. However, we are unable to predict the occurrence of disturbances such as those noted above. In addition, we have limited ability to mitigate their impact.

Civil disturbances, terrorist acts, regime changes, war, or conflicts, or the threats thereof, could have the following results, among others:

- volatility in global crude oil prices which could negatively impact the global economy, resulting in slower economic growth rates, which could reduce demand for our products;
- negative impact on the world crude oil supply if infrastructure or transportation are disrupted, leading to further commodity price volatility;
- difficulty in attracting and retaining qualified personnel to work in areas with potential for conflict;
- inability of our personnel or supplies to enter or exit the countries where we are conducting operations;
- disruption of our operations due to evacuation of personnel;
- inability to deliver our production due to disruption or closing of transportation routes;
- reduced ability to export our production due to efforts of countries to conserve domestic resources;
- damage to or destruction of our wells, production facilities, receiving terminals or other operating assets;
- damage to or destruction of property belonging to our commodity purchasers leading to interruption of deliveries, claims of force majeure, and/or termination of commodity sales contracts, resulting in a reduction in our revenues;
- inability of our service and equipment providers to deliver items necessary for us to conduct our operations resulting in a halt or delay in our planned exploration activities, delayed development of major projects, or shut-in of producing fields;
- lack of availability of drilling rig, oilfield equipment or services if third party providers decide to exit the region;

- shutdown of a financial system, communications network, or power grid causing a disruption to our business activities; and
- capital market reassessment of risk and reduction of available capital making it more difficult for us and our partners to obtain financing for potential development projects.

Loss of property and/or interruption of our business plans resulting from civil unrest could have a significant negative impact on our earnings and cash flow. In addition, we may not have enough insurance to cover any loss of property or other claims resulting from these risks.

Cyber-attacks targeting systems and infrastructure used by the oil and natural gas industry may adversely impact our operations.

Our business has become increasingly dependent on digital technologies to conduct certain exploration, development, production and financial activities. We depend on digital technology to estimate quantities of oil and natural gas reserves, process and record financial and operating data, analyze seismic and drilling information, and communicate with our employees and third party partners. Unauthorized access to our seismic data, reserves information or other proprietary information could lead to data corruption, communication interruption, or other operational disruptions in our exploration or production operations. Also, computers control nearly all of the oil and natural gas distribution systems in the U.S. and abroad, which are necessary to transport our production to market. A cyber-attack directed at oil and natural gas distribution systems could damage critical distribution and storage assets or the environment, delay or prevent delivery of production to markets and make it difficult or impossible to accurately account for production and settle transactions. While we have not experienced significant cyber-attacks, there is no assurance that we will not suffer such attacks and resulting losses in the future. Further, as cyber-attacks continue to evolve, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any vulnerability to cyber-attacks.

We rely on a single purchaser of our Gabon production, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

We currently sell our crude oil production from Gabon under a term contract with Glencore at pricing based upon an average of Dated Brent in the month of lifting, adjusted for location and market factors, that ends in July 2016.

Competitive industry conditions may negatively affect our ability to conduct operations.

The oil and natural gas industry is intensely competitive. We compete with, and may be outbid by, competitors in our attempts to acquire exploration and production rights in oil and natural gas properties. These properties include exploration prospects as well as properties with proved reserves. There is also competition for contracting for drilling equipment and the hiring of experienced personnel. Factors that affect our ability to compete in the marketplace include:

- our access to the capital necessary to drill wells and acquire properties;
- our ability to acquire and analyze seismic, geological and other information relating to a property;
- our ability to retain and hire the personnel necessary to properly evaluate seismic and other information relating to a property;
- our ability to retain and hire experienced personnel, especially for our engineering, geoscience and accounting departments; and;
- the location of, and our ability to access, platforms, pipelines and other facilities used to produce and transport oil and natural gas production.

Our competitors include major integrated oil companies and substantial independent energy companies, many of which possess greater financial, technological, personnel and other resources than we do. These companies may be able to pay more for oil and natural gas properties, evaluate, bid for and purchase a greater number of properties than our financial or human resources permit, and may be better able than we are to continue drilling during periods of low oil and natural gas prices, to contract for drilling equipment and to secure trained personnel. Our competitors may also use superior technology which we may be unable to afford or which would require costly investment by us in order to compete.

Weather, unexpected subsurface conditions and other unforeseen operating hazards may adversely impact our oil and natural gas activities.

The oil and natural gas business involves a variety of operating risks, including fire, explosions, blow-outs, pipe failure, casing collapse, abnormally pressured formations and environmental hazards such as oil spills, natural gas leaks, ruptures and discharges of toxic gases, underground migration and surface spills or mishandling of fracture fluids including chemical additives, the occurrence of any of which could result in substantial losses to us due to injury and loss of life, severe damage to and destruction of property, natural resources and equipment, pollution and other environmental damage, clean-up responsibilities, regulatory investigation and penalties and suspension of operations. Our production facilities are also subject to hazards inherent in marine operations, such as capsizing, sinking, grounding, collision and damage from severe weather conditions. The relatively deep offshore drilling conducted by us overseas involves increased drilling risks of high pressures and mechanical difficulties, including stuck pipe, collapsed casing and separated cable. The impact that any of these risks may have upon us is increased due to the low number of producing properties we own.

We maintain insurance against some, but not all, potential risks; however, there can be no assurance that such insurance will be adequate to cover any losses or exposure for liability. The occurrence of a significant unfavorable event not fully covered by insurance could have

a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Furthermore, we cannot predict whether insurance will continue to be available at a reasonable cost or at all.

Significant physical effects of climate change have the potential to damage our facilities, disrupt our production activities and cause us to incur significant costs in preparing for or responding to those effects.

In interpretive guidance on climate change disclosure, the SEC indicates that climate change could have an effect on the severity of weather (including hurricanes and floods), sea levels, the arability of farmland, and water availability and quality. If such effects were to occur, our exploration and production operations have the potential to be adversely affected. Potential adverse effects could include damages to our facilities from powerful winds or rising waters in low-lying areas, disruption of our production activities because of climate-related damages to our facilities and our costs of operation potentially arising from such climatic effects, less efficient or non-routine operating practices necessitated by climate effects or increased costs for insurance coverages in the aftermath of such effects. Significant physical effects of climate change could also have an indirect effect on our financing and operations by disrupting the transportation or process-related services provided by midstream companies, service companies or suppliers with whom we have a business relationship. We may not be able to recover through insurance some or any of the damages, losses or costs that may result from potential physical effects of climate change. If drought conditions were to occur, our ability to obtain water could be impacted and in turn, our ability to perform hydraulic fracturing operations could be restricted or made more costly.

We may not have enough insurance to cover all of the risks we face and operators of prospects in which we participate may not maintain or may fail to obtain adequate insurance.

Our business is subject to all of the operating risks normally associated with the exploration for and production, gathering, processing, and transportation of oil and natural gas, including blowouts, cratering and fire, any of which could result in damage to, or destruction of, oil and natural gas wells or formations, production facilities, and other property, as well as injury to persons. For protection against financial loss resulting from these operating hazards, we maintain insurance coverage, including insurance coverage for certain physical damage, blowout/control of a well, comprehensive general liability, and worker's compensation and employer's liability. However, our insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover us against 100% of potential losses arising as a result of the foregoing, and for certain risks, such as political risk, nationalization, business interruption, war, terrorism, and piracy, for which we have limited or no coverage. In addition, we are not insured against all risks in all aspects of our business, such as hurricanes. The occurrence of a significant event against which we are not fully insured could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

Our reserve information represents estimates that may turn out to be incorrect if the assumptions upon which these estimates are based are inaccurate. Any material inaccuracies in these reserve estimates or underlying assumptions will materially affect the quantities and present values of our reserves.

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved oil and natural gas reserves, including many factors beyond our control. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating the underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner. The estimates included in this document are based on various assumptions required by the SEC, including unescalated prices and costs and capital expenditures subsequent to December 31, 2015, and, therefore, are inherently imprecise indications of future net revenues. Actual future production, revenues, taxes, operating expenses, development expenditures and quantities of recoverable oil and natural gas reserves may vary substantially from those assumed in the estimates. Any significant variance in these assumptions could materially affect the estimated quantity and value of our reserves.

In addition, our reserves may be subject to downward or upward revision based upon production history, results of future development, availability of funds to acquire additional reserves, prevailing oil and natural gas prices and other factors. Moreover, the calculation of the estimated present value of the future net revenue using a 10% discount rate as required by the SEC is not necessarily the most appropriate discount factor based on interest rates in effect from time to time and risks associated with our reserves or the oil and natural gas industry in general. It is also possible that reserve engineers may make different estimates of reserves and future net revenues based on the same available data.

The estimated future net revenues attributable to our net proved reserves are prepared in accordance with current SEC guidelines, and are not intended to reflect the fair market value of our reserves. In accordance with the rules of the SEC, our reserve estimates are prepared using an average of beginning of month prices received for oil and natural gas for the preceding twelve months. Future reductions in prices below the average calculated for 2015 would result in the estimated quantities and present values of our reserves being reduced.

A substantial portion of our proved reserves are or will be subject to service contracts, production sharing contracts and other arrangements. The quantity of oil and natural gas that we will ultimately receive under these arrangements will differ based on numerous factors, including the price of oil and natural gas, production rates, production costs, cost recovery provisions and local tax and royalty regimes. Changes in many of these factors do not affect estimates of U.S. reserves in the same way they affect estimates of proved reserves in foreign jurisdictions, or will have a different effect on reserves in foreign countries than in the U.S. As a result, proved reserves in foreign jurisdictions may not be comparable to proved reserve estimates in the US.

Our results of operations, financial condition, cash flows and compliance with debt covenants could be adversely affected by changes in currency exchange rates.

We are exposed to foreign currency risk from our foreign operations. While oil sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, portions of our costs in Gabon and Angola are denominated in the local currency. A weakening U.S. dollar will have the effect of increasing costs while a strengthening U.S. dollar will have the effect of reducing operating costs. The Gabon local currency is tied to the Euro. The exchange rate between the Euro and the U.S. dollar has fluctuated widely in recent years in response to international political conditions, general economic conditions, the European sovereign debt crisis and other factors beyond our control. Our results of operations, financial condition, cash flows and compliance with debt covenants could be adversely affected by such fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

Fluctuations in currency exchange rates may negatively impact our earnings, which are subject to financial covenants under our revolving credit facility. Failure to maintain these covenants could preclude us from borrowing under our revolving credit facility and require us to immediately pay down any outstanding drawn amounts under the credit agreement, which could affect cash flows or restrict business. As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with all financial covenants under our credit facility.

We may be unable to integrate successfully the operations of any acquisitions with our operations, and we may not realize all the anticipated benefits of any future acquisitions.

Failure to successfully assimilate any acquisitions could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Further, unexpected costs and challenges may arise whenever businesses with different operations or management are combined, and we may experience unanticipated delays in realizing the benefits of an acquisition. If we consummate any future acquisition, our capitalization and results of operation may change significantly, and you may not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial and other relevant information that we will consider in evaluating future acquisitions.

Properties that we buy may not produce as projected, and we may be unable to determine reserve potential, identify liabilities associated with the properties or obtain protection from sellers against such liabilities, which could result in material liabilities and adversely affect our financial condition.

One of our growth strategies is to capitalize on opportunistic acquisitions of oil and natural gas reserves. Any future acquisition will require an assessment of recoverable reserves, title, future oil and natural gas prices, operating costs, potential environmental hazards, potential tax and employer liabilities, and other liabilities and similar factors. Ordinarily, our review efforts are focused on the higher valued properties and are inherently incomplete because it generally is not feasible to review in depth every potential liability on each individual property involved in each acquisition. Even a detailed review of records and properties may not necessarily reveal existing or potential problems, nor will it permit a buyer to become sufficiently familiar with the properties to assess fully their deficiencies and potential. Inspections may not always be performed on every well, and potential problems, such as ground water contamination and other environmental conditions and deficiencies in the mechanical integrity of equipment are not necessarily observable even when an inspection is undertaken. Any unidentified problems could result in material liabilities and costs that negatively impact our financial condition.

Additional potential risks related to acquisitions include, among other things:

- incorrect assumptions regarding the future prices of oil and natural gas or the future operating or development costs of properties acquired;
- the risk that oil and natural gas reserves acquired may not be of the anticipated magnitude or may not be developed as anticipated;
- difficulties in the assimilation of the assets and operations of the acquired business, especially if the assets acquired are in a new business segment or geographic area;
- the assumption of liabilities;
- limitations on rights to indemnity from the seller;
- the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns;
- losses of key employees at the acquired businesses;
- operating a significantly larger combined organization and adding operations;
- the failure to realize expected profitability or growth;
- the failure to realize expected synergies and cost savings; and
- coordinating or consolidating corporate and administrative functions.

If we consummate any future acquisitions, our capitalization and results of operations may change significantly.

Compliance with environmental and other government regulations could be costly and could negatively impact production.

The laws and regulations of the U.S., Gabon, Angola and Equatorial Guinea regulate our current business. These laws and regulations may require that we obtain permits for our development, limit or prohibit drilling activities in certain protected or sensitive areas, or restrict the substances that can be released in connection with our operations. Our operations could result in liability for personal injuries, property damage, natural resource damages, oil spills, discharge of hazardous materials, remediation and clean-up costs and other

environmental damages. Failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations may trigger a variety of administrative, civil and criminal enforcement measures, including the assessment of monetary penalties and the issuance of orders enjoining operations. In addition, we could be liable for environmental damages caused by, among others, previous property owners or operators of properties that we purchase or lease. Some environmental laws provide for joint and several strict liabilities for remediation of releases of hazardous substances, rendering a person liable for environmental damage without regard to negligence or fault on the part of such person. As a result, we may incur substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities and may be required to incur substantial remediation costs. We could also be affected by more stringent laws and regulations adopted in the future, including any related to climate change and greenhouse gases and use of hydraulic fracturing fluids, resulting in increased operating costs. As a result, substantial liabilities to third parties or governmental entities may be incurred, the payment of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Additionally, more stringent GHG regulation could impact demand for oil and natural gas.

These laws and governmental regulations, which cover matters including drilling operations, taxation and environmental protection, may be changed from time to time in response to economic or political conditions and could have a significant impact on our operating costs, as well as the oil and natural gas industry in general. While we believe that we are currently in compliance with environmental laws and regulations applicable to our operations, no assurances can be given that we will be able to continue to comply with such environmental laws and regulations without incurring substantial costs.

If our assumptions underlying accruals for abandonment costs are too low, we could be required to expend greater amounts than expected.

Almost all of our producing properties are located offshore. The costs to abandon offshore wells may be substantial. For financial accounting purposes, we record the fair value of a liability for an asset retirement obligation in the period in which it is incurred and capitalize the related costs as part of the carrying amount of the long-lived assets. The estimated liability is reflected as Asset retirement obligation in the balance sheets.

As part of the Etame field production license, we are subject to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin block. On an annual basis over the remaining life of the production license, we fund a portion of these estimated abandonment costs. The amount of cash funded through the end of a period is reflected separately from the asset retirement obligation under other long term assets as Abandonment funding and is non-refundable to us. See “Item 1. Business – Segment and Geographic Information – Gabon Segment—Etame Marin Block—Abandonment” for further information. If estimated abandonment costs were to increase in the future, we may be required to increase our funding of such costs.

From time to time we may hedge a portion of our production, which may result in our making cash payments or prevent us from receiving the full benefit of increases in prices for oil and natural gas.

We may reduce our exposure to the volatility of oil and natural gas prices by hedging a portion of our production. Hedging also prevents us from receiving the full advantage of increases in oil or natural gas prices above the maximum fixed amount specified in the hedge agreement. In a typical hedge transaction, we have the right to receive from the hedge counterparty the excess of the maximum fixed price specified in the hedge agreement over a floating price based on a market index, multiplied by the quantity hedged. If the floating price exceeds the maximum fixed price, we must pay the counterparty this difference multiplied by the quantity hedged even if we had insufficient production to cover the quantities specified in the hedge agreement. Accordingly, if we have less production than we have hedged when the floating price exceeds the fixed price, we must make payments against which there are no offsetting sales of production. If these payments become too large, the remainder of our business may be adversely affected.

The distressed financial conditions of one or more hedge providers could have an adverse impact on us in the event these hedge providers are unable to pay us amounts owed to us under one or more financial hedge transactions by which we have hedged our exposure to commodity price volatility.

From time to time, we may enter into financial hedge transactions to hedge or mitigate our exposure to the risks of commodity price volatility with respect to the crude oil or natural gas we produce and sell. Similarly, some credit agreement facilities will require that we enter into financial hedges with creditworthy hedge providers for a percentage of our anticipated oil and natural gas production in order to ensure that we are able to make debt service payments under such credit facilities if oil and natural gas prices fall. In such instances, the hedge provider will be obligated to make payments to us under such financial hedge transactions to the extent that the floating (market) price is below an agreed fixed (strike) price. Hedging agreements expose us to risk of financial loss if the counterparty to a hedging contract defaults on its contract obligations. This risk of counterparty performance is of particular concern given the disruptions that have occurred in the financial markets that led to sudden changes in counterparty’s liquidity and hence their ability to perform under their hedging contracts with us. We are unable to predict sudden changes in counterparty’s creditworthiness or ability to perform. Even if we do accurately predict sudden changes, our ability to negate the risk may be limited depending upon market conditions. If the creditworthiness of our counterparties deteriorates and results in their nonperformance, we could incur a significant loss.

The adoption of derivatives legislation by the U.S. Congress could have an adverse effect on our ability to use financial derivative instruments to reduce (hedge, manage or mitigate) the effect of commodity price, interest rate, and other cost volatilities associated with its business.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”), signed into law in 2010, establishes, among other provisions, federal oversight and regulation of the over-the-counter derivatives markets and entities, such as us, that participate in

those markets. The Dodd-Frank Act required the Commodities Futures Trading Commission (“CFTC”) and the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) to promulgate rules and regulations implementing the new legislation; although the CFTC and the SEC have issued final regulations in certain areas, final rules in other areas and the scope of relevant definitions and/or exemptions still remain to be finalized. In one of its rulemaking proceedings still pending under the Dodd-Frank Act, the CFTC issued on November 5, 2013, a proposed rule imposing position limits for certain futures and option contracts in the major energy markets and for swaps that are their economic equivalents. Certain specified types of hedging transactions are exempt from these position limits, provided that such hedging transactions satisfy the CFTC’s requirements for “*bona fide* hedging” transactions or positions. Similarly, the CFTC has issued a proposed rule regarding the capital that a swap dealer or major swap participant is required to post with respect to its swap business, but the CFTC has not yet issued a final rule. The CFTC issued a final rule on Margin requirements for uncleared swap transactions on January 6, 2016, which includes an exemption for commercial end-users entering into uncleared swaps in order to hedge commercial risks affecting their business from any requirement to post margin to secure their swap transactions that are hedging commercial risks. In addition, the CFTC has issued a final rule authorizing an exception for commercial end-users using swaps to hedge their commercial risks from the otherwise applicable mandatory obligation under the Dodd-Frank Act to clear all swap transactions through a derivatives clearing organization and to trade all such swaps on an exchange. The Dodd-Frank Act also imposes recordkeeping and reporting obligations on counterparties to swap transactions and other regulatory compliance obligations. All of the above regulations could increase the costs to us of entering into financial derivative transactions to hedge or mitigate our exposure to commodity price volatility and other commercial risks affecting our business.

While it is not possible at this time to predict when the CFTC will issue final rules applicable to position limits or capital requirements, depending on our ability to satisfy the CFTC’s requirements for a commercial end-user using swaps to hedge or mitigate our commercial risks, these rules and regulations may require us to comply with position limits and with certain clearing and trade-execution requirements in connection with our financial derivative activities. The Dodd-Frank Act may also require our current counterparties to financial derivative transactions to spin off some of their derivatives activities to separate entities, which may not be as creditworthy as the current counterparties, and may cause some entities to cease their current business as hedge providers. These changes could reduce the liquidity of the financial derivatives markets thereby reducing the ability of commercial end-users to have access to financial derivatives to hedge or mitigate their exposure to commodity price volatility. The Dodd-Frank Act and any new regulations could significantly increase the cost of derivative contracts (including through requirements to post collateral which could adversely affect our available capital for other commercial operations purposes), materially alter the terms of future swaps relative to the terms of our existing bilaterally negotiated financial derivative contracts, and reduce the availability of derivatives to protect against commercial risks we encounter.

Finally, the Dodd-Frank Act was intended, in part, to reduce the volatility of oil and natural gas prices, which some legislators attributed to speculative trading in derivatives and commodity instruments related to oil and natural gas. Our revenues could therefore be adversely affected if a consequence of the Dodd-Frank Act and regulations is to lower commodity prices. Any of these consequences could have a material adverse effect on our ability to hedge risks and on our consolidated financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

Certain U.S. federal income tax preferences currently available with respect to oil and natural gas production may be eliminated as a result of future legislation.

In recent years, the U.S. government’s budget proposals and other proposed legislation have included the elimination of certain key U.S. federal income tax incentives currently available to oil and natural gas exploration and production. If enacted into law, these proposals would eliminate certain tax preferences applicable to taxpayers engaged in the exploration or production of natural resources. These changes include, but are not limited to (i) the repeal of the percentage depletion allowance for oil and natural gas properties, (ii) the elimination of current deductions for intangible drilling and development costs, (iii) the elimination of the deduction for U.S. production activities and (iv) the increase in the amortization period from two years to seven years for geophysical costs paid or incurred in connection with the exploration for or development of, oil and natural gas within the U.S. It is unclear whether any such changes will be enacted or how soon any such changes would become effective. The passage of any legislation as a result of these proposals or any other similar changes in U.S. federal income tax laws could negatively affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We have received an audit report related to our Etame Marin block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department, and an adverse result of the audit could result in a material liability and adversely affect our financial condition.

In October 2014, we received a provisional audit report related to our Etame Marine block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department as part of a special industry-wide audit of business practices and financial transactions in Gabon. In November 2014, we responded to the Gabon Taxation Department requesting joint meetings to advance the resolution of this matter and later provided a formal reply to the provisional audit report in February 2015. A tentative agreement was reached with the Gabon Taxation Department in April 2015, and we are working with the Gabon Taxation Department to finalize the audit. During 2015, we accrued an estimated settlement of \$0.3 million based upon preliminary negotiations. The ultimate outcome of the claim and impact cannot be predicted, and an adverse result of the audit could result in a material liability and adversely affect our financial condition.

There are inherent limitations in all control systems, and misstatements due to error or fraud that could seriously harm our business may occur and not be detected.

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, do not expect that our internal controls and disclosure controls will prevent all possible error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. In addition, the design of a control

system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefit of controls must be relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, an evaluation of controls can only provide reasonable assurance that all material control issues and instances of fraud, if any, in our company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Further, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons or by collusion of two or more persons. The design of any system of controls is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Because of inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected. A failure of our controls and procedures to detect error or fraud could seriously harm our business and results of operations.

Item 1B. Un resolved Staff Comments

None.

Item 2. Properties

The location and general character of our principal oil and natural gas assets, production facilities, and other important physical properties have been described by segment under Item 1. Business. Information about oil and natural gas reserves, including the basis for their estimation, is discussed in “Item 1. Business.”

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

The Chancery Court of the State of Delaware held that our charter and bylaw provisions that allowed for director removal “for cause only” are invalid as a matter of Delaware law. The proceeding is still pending as to the plaintiffs’ request to recover their attorneys’ fees and costs.

On December 7, 2015, Plaintiff Vladimir Gusinsky Living Trust filed a stockholder class action lawsuit in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the “Court”) against the Company and all of its directors alleging that certain provisions of the Company’s Restated Charter and Second Amended and Restated Bylaws that restricted the removal of its directors to removal for cause only (the “director removal provisions”) were invalid as a matter of Delaware law. Plaintiff George Shapiro also filed a similar stockholder class action lawsuit in the Court on December 7, 2015. Thereafter, the plaintiffs agreed to the consolidation of their cases (the “Consolidated Case”).

After a hearing on the Consolidated Case on December 21, 2015, Vice Chancellor Laster issued an opinion in *re VAALCO Energy, Inc. Stockholder Litigation*, Consol. C.A. No. 11775-VCL holding that, in the absence of a classified board or cumulative voting, the director removal provisions conflicted with Section 141(k) of the Delaware General Corporation Law and are therefore invalid. No appeal to the ruling has been made and the Company has no plans for such action.

Lastly, while the central issue stated in the preceding paragraph in regard to the Consolidated Case has been resolved, the plaintiffs still maintain a pending request in the Court to recover their attorneys’ fees and costs associated with the Consolidated Case.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PA RT II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

GENERAL

Our common stock is traded on the New York Exchange under the symbol EGY. The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of the common stock for the periods indicated.

Period	High	Low
<u>2015:</u>		
First Quarter	\$ 6.20	\$ 2.45
Second Quarter	2.60	2.00
Third Quarter	2.12	1.28
Fourth Quarter	2.30	1.34
<u>2014:</u>		
First Quarter	\$ 8.55	\$ 5.93
Second Quarter	9.22	6.29
Third Quarter	9.42	6.77
Fourth Quarter	8.68	4.14

On February 29, 2016, the last reported sale price of the common stock on the New York Stock Exchange was \$1.06 per share.

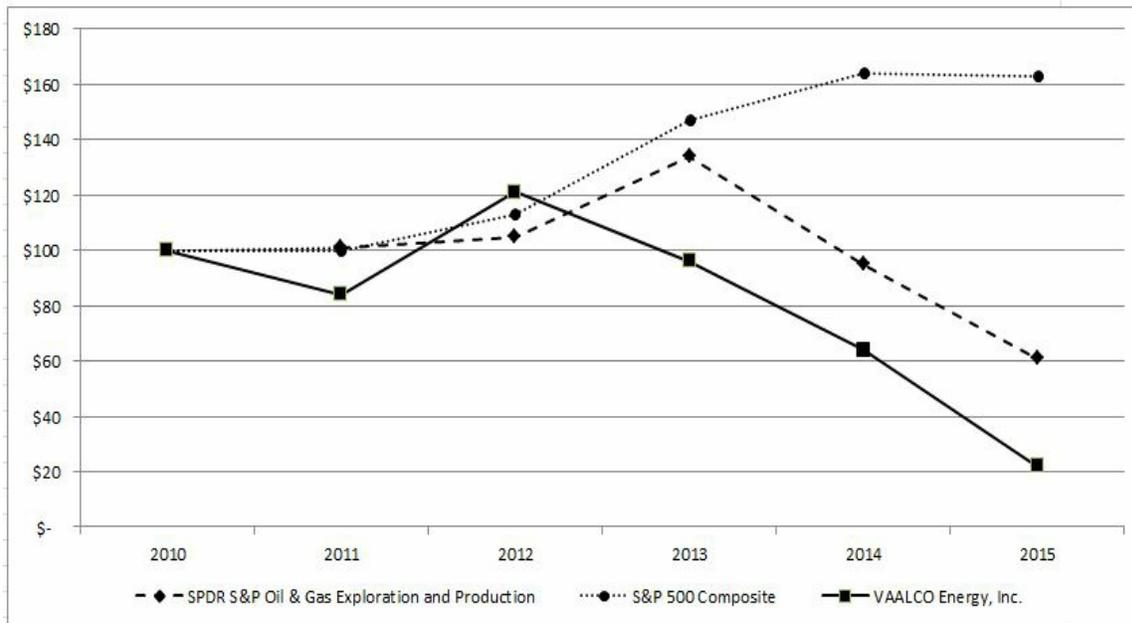
As of February 29, 2016, based upon information received from our transfer agent and brokers and nominees, there were approximately 59 holders of record of VAALCO common stock. This number does not include owners for whom common stock may be held in “street” names.

Dividends

We have not paid cash dividends and do not anticipate paying cash dividends on the common stock in the foreseeable future

Performance Graph

The following graph compares the yearly percentage change in our cumulative total stockholder return on common shares with the cumulative total return of the S&P 500 Index and the SPDR S&P Oil & Gas Exploration and Production Index. For this purpose, the yearly percentage change in our cumulative total stockholder return is calculated by dividing (a) the sum of the dividends paid during the “measurement period,” and the difference between the price for our shares at the end and the beginning of the measurement period, by (b) the price for our common shares at the beginning of the measurement period. “Measurement period” means the period beginning at the market close on the last trading day before the beginning of our fifth preceding fiscal year, through and including the end of our most recently completed fiscal year. We were first listed on the New York Stock Exchange on October 12, 2006.



	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
SPDR S&P Oil & Gas Exploration and Production	\$ 100	\$ 101	\$ 105	\$ 134	\$ 95	\$ 61
S&P 500 Composite	\$ 100	\$ 100	\$ 113	\$ 147	\$ 164	\$ 163
VAALCO Energy, Inc.	\$ 100	\$ 84	\$ 121	\$ 96	\$ 64	\$ 22

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2015 regarding the number of shares of common stock that may be issued under our compensation plans. Please refer to Note 10 to the consolidated financial statements for additional information on stock based compensation.

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in the first column)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	3,213,615	\$ 5.93	3,591,885
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	930,300	\$ 8.07	965,300
Total	4,143,915	\$ 6.41	4,557,185

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities for Year Ended December 31, 2015

During 2015, we acquired 120,455 shares in cashless stock option exercises and to satisfy tax withholding obligations related to stock option exercises

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following table sets forth, as of the dates and for the periods indicated, selected financial information. The financial information for each of the five years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 has been derived from the Consolidated Financial Statements filed in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for each year. The information should be read in conjunction with “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto. The following information is not necessarily indicative of future results.

	Years Ended December 31,				
	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
<i>(In thousands, except per share amounts)</i>					
Total revenues	\$ 80,445 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 127,691 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 169,277	\$ 195,287	\$ 210,436
Net income (loss)	(158,656) ⁽²⁾	(77,550) ⁽²⁾	43,072	5,339	40,562
Net income (loss) attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc.	(158,656) ⁽²⁾	(77,550) ⁽²⁾	43,072	631 ⁽³⁾	34,145 ⁽³⁾
Basic net income (loss) per share attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc. common shareholders	(2.72)	(1.36)	0.75	0.01	0.60
Diluted net income (loss) per share attributable to VAALCO Energy, Inc. common shareholders	(2.72)	(1.36)	0.74	0.01	0.59
Net property, plant and equipment	33,373 ⁽⁴⁾	108,124 ⁽⁴⁾	138,524	106,608	99,848
Total assets	123,958 ⁽⁴⁾	248,849 ⁽⁴⁾	308,167	267,956	275,015
Total debt	15,000	15,000	-	-	-

⁽¹⁾ The decrease in total revenues is tied to the decrease in oil and natural gas prices that began in the 2014 and continued throughout 2015. See Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Results of Operations below for discussion of how price decreases and sales volume increases impacted revenues.

⁽²⁾ Net loss in 2014 and 2015 was primarily impacted by decreased revenues and oil and natural gas property impairments.

⁽³⁾ We acquired the noncontrolling interest in VAALCO Energy (International), Inc. in October 2012.

⁽⁴⁾ Net property, plant and equipment and Total assets decreased substantially in 2014 and 2015 due to impairments. See Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements for discussion of impairments.

Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

INTRODUCTION

VAALCO is a Houston-based independent energy company principally engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas. We own producing properties and conduct exploration activities as operator in Gabon, West Africa; we conduct exploration activities as an operator in Angola, West Africa, and we participate in exploration and development activities as a non-operator in Equatorial Guinea, West Africa. In the U.S., we operate unconventional resource properties in North Texas and hold undeveloped leasehold acreage in Montana. We also own minor interests in conventional production activities as a non-operator in the U.S. “Item 1—Business—Segment and Geographic Information” for a full discussion of recent development activities, production and future plans for our areas of operation and exploration.

A significant component of our results of operations is dependent upon the difference between prices received for our offshore Gabon oil production and the costs to find and produce such oil. Oil and natural gas prices have been and are expected in the future to be volatile and subject to fluctuations based on a number of factors beyond our control. Beginning in the third quarter of 2014, the prices for oil and natural gas began a dramatic decline which continued through 2015 and into 2016. Sustained low oil and natural gas prices or further decreases in oil and natural gas prices have had a material adverse effect on our financial condition, the carrying value of our proved reserves, our undeveloped leasehold interests and the borrowing base under our IFC credit facility. See “Going Concern” below. As with prices received for oil production, the costs to find and produce oil and natural gas are largely not within our control.

CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS

In 2015, prices for oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids continued to decline, and they continue to remain low by historical standards. These low prices have affected our business in numerous ways, including causing:

- a material reduction in our revenues, cash flows and liquidity;
- a reduction in the borrowing base of our revolving credit facility from \$65 million to \$20.1 million, with \$15 million drawn at December 31, 2015;
- a decrease in the valuation of our proved reserves and additional impairments of our oil and natural gas properties and the possibility that some of our existing wells may become uneconomic;
- the removal of proved undeveloped drilling locations from our total proved reserves as a result of their becoming uneconomic to drill and develop; and
- an increase in the possibility that the purchaser of our oil and natural gas production, or some of the companies that provide us with services, may experience financial difficulties.

Price declines have also adversely affected the semi-annual determinations of the amounts we can borrow under our IFC revolving credit facility, since that determination is based mainly on the value of our oil and natural gas reserves. These reductions have limited our ability to carry out our operations. In March 2016, we announced that the IFC had redetermined our borrowing base, reducing it from \$65.0 million to \$20.1 million effective as of December 31, 2015. In addition, the IFC communicated to us that if we were to seek additional drawdowns before the next redetermination date (as of June 30, 2016), the IFC could elect, under the terms of the loan agreement, to conduct an interim redetermination, which it believes could result in a borrowing base of less than \$20.1 million if prevailing commodity prices are lower than they were at December 31, 2015.

In January 2016, our Board of Directors formed a strategic committee to oversee the evaluation of our strategic alternatives and engaged a financial advisor. The strategic alternatives process will explore options for our future including, but not limited to, securing additional investment to support existing projects and growth opportunities, joint ventures, asset sales or farm-outs, our potential sale or merger, or continuing to pursue our existing operating plan. We will continue to pursue ways to increase liquidity and increase activity within our asset base. However, we can give no assurances that any of these strategic alternatives can be completed, and if so, on reasonable terms that are acceptable to us.

As discussed in Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements, we recorded impairments of our proved properties in each quarter of 2015. It is difficult to predict with reasonable certainty the amount of expected future impairments given the many factors impacting the calculation including, but not limited to, future pricing, operating costs, drilling and completion costs, and reserve additions and adjustments. The impairment calculations for this and previous periods have been based upon reserve economics using forecasted future prices, adjusted for specifics related to our production. We may experience additional write-downs in the future. If per barrel prices had been \$5.00 lower, our fourth quarter impairment would have increased by approximately \$8.4 million. Given the uncertainty associated with the factors used in these calculations, these estimates should not necessarily be construed as indicative of our future financial results.

In light of the depressed levels in oil prices, we intend to focus on maintaining oil production and lowering operating costs with respect to current production in our Etame Marin block located offshore Gabon in which our working interest is 28.1%. We have determined that additional development drilling is uneconomic at current commodity prices. Development drilling may become economic in the future when prices recover. In January 2016, we began demobilizing the Constellation II rig and no longer intend to drill any wells in 2016 on the Etame Marin block. See “Item 1—Business—Segment and Geographic Information—Gabon Segment” for discussion of recent development activities, production and future plans for fields in the Etame Marin block.

GOING CONCERN

Our revenues, cash flow, profitability, oil and natural gas reserves value and future rate of growth are substantially dependent upon prevailing prices for oil and natural gas. Our ability to borrow funds and to obtain additional capital on attractive terms is also substantially dependent on oil and natural gas prices. Historically, world-wide oil and natural gas prices and markets have been volatile, and may continue to be volatile in the future. In particular, the prices of oil and natural gas declined dramatically in the second half of 2014 and remained low, decreasing further in 2015. Average prices for our crude oil sales have decreased since the fall of 2014 from \$103.23 per barrel in June 2014 to \$33.56 per barrel in December 2015. As a result, our revenues have decreased from \$127.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 to \$80.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$56 million had they been sold at the same price realized for the December 2015 oil lifting.

Continued depressed oil and natural gas prices or further declines in oil and natural gas prices for 2016 and thereafter would have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and on the carrying value of our proved reserves.

If oil and natural gas prices continue to remain at current depressed levels, we expect that for 2016 we will not generate adequate revenue to cover our operating expenses, we will generate losses from operations, and our cash flows will not be sufficient to cover our operating expenses. To meet our capital needs, we are considering multiple alternatives, including, but not limited to, additional debt or equity financing, a sale or farm-downs of assets, delay of the discretionary portion of our capital spending to future periods or operating cost reductions. There can be no guarantee of future capital acquisition or fundraising success. Our current cash position and our ability to access additional capital may limit our available opportunities, or not provide sufficient cash available for our operations which raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2015, have been prepared on a going concern basis, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. At current commodity prices, our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise additional capital. The financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of assets or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should we be unable to continue as a going concern. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements for further information.

CAPITAL RESOURCES AND LIQUIDITY

Cash Flows

Our cash flows for the years 2015, 2014 and 2013 are as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,			Increase (Decrease) in the Year	
	2015	2014	2013	2015 Over (Under) 2014	2014 Over (Under) 2013
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 38,875	\$ 23,390	\$ 75,400	\$ 15,485	\$ (52,010)
Net cash used in investing activities	(83,010)	(101,398)	(67,944)	18,388	(33,454)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	441	16,530	(7,727)	(16,089)	24,257
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (43,694)	\$ (61,478)	\$ (271)	\$ 17,784	\$ (61,207)

Net cash provided by operations increased by \$15.5 million between 2014 and 2015. Working capital related changes contributed to a \$64.1 million increase while the offsetting decrease of \$48.6 million was primarily the result lower earnings between the periods. Net cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$52.0 million between 2013 and 2014. Working capital related changes contributed to \$25.1 million of this decrease and the remaining decrease was primarily a result of lower earnings between the periods.

Property and equipment expenditures are our most significant investing activities. During 2015, these expenditures on a cash basis were \$88.9 million compared to \$92.2 million and \$66.9 million in 2014 and 2013. These cash property and equipment expenditures are included in capital expenditures. See “—Capital Expenditures” below for further discussion. In addition, restricted cash decreased by \$5.5 million in 2015 because one commitment well, the Kindele #1, was drilled in Angola. Restricted cash increased \$9.2 million in 2014 when funds for two additional Angola well commitments were designated as restricted due to drilling plans.

Net cash provided by financing activities included \$0.4 million, \$5.7 million and \$3.7 million related to stock option exercises in 2015, 2014 and 2013 and the \$15 million in borrowings under the IFC facility in 2014. Uses of cash included \$2.3 million of debt issuance costs related to the IFC facility in 2014 and treasury stock purchases of \$1.9 million and \$11.5 million in 2014 and 2013.

Capital Expenditures

During 2015, our capital expenditures (on an accrual basis), including dry hole costs (“Capital Expenditures”) expended in the period, were \$87.3 million compared to \$65.9 million and \$70.2 million in 2014 and 2013. The difference between capital expenditures and the property and equipment expenditures reported in the consolidated statements of cash flows is attributable to changes in accruals for costs incurred but not yet invoiced or paid on the report date. Capital Expenditures in 2015 were primarily associated with the drilling of five development wells offshore Gabon and the unsuccessful exploratory Kindele well offshore Angola. Capital Expenditures in 2014 and 2013 were primarily associated with the construction of the two new platforms offshore Gabon. In addition, 2014 Capital Expenditures included \$9.2 million in dry hole costs related to one unsuccessful exploratory well drilled offshore Gabon, and 2013 included \$19.2 million related to two unsuccessful exploratory wells in the U.S. and three offshore Gabon.

We have reduced our 2016 capital budget significantly from our 2015 capital budget to a range of \$3 million to \$6 million which could be increased should commodity prices improve. Due to decreased levels of oil prices, we intend to focus on maintaining production and lowering operating costs with respect to current production in our Etame Marin block and have determined that additional development drilling is currently uneconomic. In 2016, we released the Constellation II rig and no longer intend to drill any wells in 2016 on our Etame Marin block offshore Gabon. We expect to incur fees of up to \$7 million related to the contract period from the rig release date through its expiration, for which a liability will be recognized in the first quarter of 2016.

Liquidity

Historically, our primary sources of capital have been cash flows from operating activities and cash balance on hand. We also have access to capital through the IFC credit facility, as well as future sales of our debt and equity securities.

Credit Facility

We have a \$65 million revolving credit facility with the IFC that is secured by the assets of our Gabon subsidiary, VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. The borrowing base under the IFC credit facility is based upon our proved reserves and risk adjusted probable reserves and is re-determined semi-annually by the IFC: as of June 30 and December 31. In addition, the borrowing base may be adjusted pursuant to certain non-scheduled redeterminations. The borrowing base was redetermined effective December, 31, 2015 at \$20.1 million, with

\$15.0 million drawn at December 31, 2015. In addition, the IFC communicated to us that if we were to seek additional drawdowns before the next redetermination date (as of June 30, 2016), the IFC could elect, under the terms of the loan agreement, to conduct an interim redetermination, which it believes could result in a borrowing base of less than \$20.1 million if commodity prices are lower than they were at December 31, 2015. Therefore, we currently have very limited borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility.

Amounts outstanding under the IFC credit facility bear interest at the London InterBank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 3.75% for the senior tranche and LIBOR plus 5.75% for the subordinated tranche. We are also required to pay a commitment fee in respect of unutilized commitments, which is equal to 1.5% on the senior tranche and 2.3% on the subordinated tranche.

The loan agreement for the IFC credit facility provides that lending commitment amounts under the credit facility will begin decreasing on a semi-annual basis beginning June 30, 2016, and continue through December 2019. Under the loan agreement, the senior tranche commitment will decrease by \$6.25 million and the subordinated tranche commitment will decrease by \$1.88 million, every six months beginning effective June 30, 2016.

Our credit agreement contains a number of restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us. These covenants include restrictions on our ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness, guarantee debt or enter into any arrangement to assume or become obligated for financial or other obligations of another (except those pursuant to a joint operating agreement);
- pay dividends on or make other distributions in respect of, or purchase or redeem, shares of our capital stock;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase certain debt;
- make loans, investments and other restricted payments;
- sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of assets;
- create or incur liens;
- sell, transfer or lease all or a substantial part of our assets, other than inventory or depleted or obsolete assets in the ordinary course of our business;
- enter into non-arm’s-length transactions;
- incur or commit to make certain expenditures for fixed or other non-current assets;
- enter into lease agreements or arrangements, other than the FPSO contract and leases necessary to carry on our business;
- form any subsidiary;
- terminate, amend or grant consents or waivers with respect to certain material contracts.
- use the proceeds of loans other than as permitted by the credit agreement;
- reduce certain of our working interests;
- modify our organizational documents;
- alter the business we conduct;
- undertake or permit any merger, spin-off, consolidation or reorganization; and
- enter into any derivative transaction without prior approval.

In addition, the loan agreement includes certain financial ratios, including:

- a debt service coverage ratio of (i) net cash flows, plus the balance in an operating account) to (ii) debt service obligations, of at least 1.2:1 on the first day of the determination period;
- loan-life coverage ratios with respect to (i) the present values of (a) projected net cash flow, plus (b) certain projected capital expenditures, to (ii) the aggregate amounts of the loans outstanding under the revolving credit facility in the determination period;
- field-life coverage ratios with respect to (i) projected net cash flow up to a field-life end date for our reserves, to (ii) the aggregate amounts of the loans outstanding in the determination period; and
- a ratio of (i) net debt as of the end of a fiscal quarter to (ii) earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization, and exploration expenses (EBITDAX) for the trailing 12 months ended on the most recent quarter end, at less than 3.0:1.

As of December 31, 2015, we were in compliance with all of our financial covenants under our revolving credit facility. However, we can make no assurance that we will be able to comply with these financial covenants in the future. Failure to maintain these covenants or otherwise to negotiate waivers or amendments to our revolving credit facility would likely preclude us from borrowing under the credit facility and require us to immediately pay down any outstanding drawn amounts under the facility.

These covenants restrict our ability to engage in certain actions, including potentially limiting our ability to sell assets, make future borrowings under the credit facility or incur other additional indebtedness. Our ability to meet our net debt to EBITDAX ratio and our different coverage ratios can be affected by events beyond our control, including changes in commodity prices. There can be no assurance that we will be able to comply with these covenants in future periods. In addition, if we receive any additional waivers or amendments to our revolving credit facility loan agreement, the lender may impose additional operating and financial restrictions on us or modify the terms of the loan agreement.

A breach of the covenants under our revolving credit facility loan agreement could result in an event of default under the agreement. Such a default may allow the lender to accelerate payment of the indebtedness under the facility and may result in the acceleration of any other indebtedness to which a cross-acceleration or cross-default provision applies. Furthermore, if we were unable to repay the amounts

due and payable under the revolving credit facility the lender could proceed against the collateral granted to it to secure that indebtedness.

Cash on Hand

At December 31, 2015, we had unrestricted cash of \$25.4 million. We invest cash not required for immediate operational and capital expenditure needs in short-term bankers acceptance and money market instruments primarily with JPMorgan Chase & Co. As operator of fields in the Etame Marin block, we enter into contracts related to operations and development projects on behalf of our working interest partners. We generally obtain advances from these partners prior to significant funding commitments.

Share Repurchase

On August 4, 2015, we announced that our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program allowing us to repurchase up to approximately 5.8 million shares of our common stock through February 3, 2017. Under the share repurchase program, the common stock could be purchased on the open market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise in compliance with all of the conditions of Rule 10b-18 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The timing of the common stock repurchased will be at the discretion of management and will depend on a number of factors, including price, market conditions and regulatory requirements. We retain the right to limit, terminate or extend the share repurchase program at any time without prior notice. Payment for shares repurchased under the program will be from cash on hand. No purchases were made under this share repurchase program during 2015.

Contractual Obligations

Cash Obligations

The table below provides aggregated information on our net share of cash obligations and commitments at December 31, 2015:

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Thereafter	Total
	(in thousands)						
IFC Credit Facility ⁽¹⁾	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,000
Operating leases ⁽²⁾	12,319	10,212	9,140	8,853	8,809	-	49,333
Drilling rig ⁽³⁾	9,773	-	-	-	-	-	9,773
Abandonment funding ⁽⁴⁾	2,600	2,100	2,100	1,300	1,300	1,300	10,700
Total cash obligations	\$ 24,692	\$ 12,312	\$ 11,240	\$ 25,153	\$ 10,109	\$ 1,300	\$ 84,806

(1) See complete discussion of the facility above under "Credit Facility". This presentation assumes the optional one year extension. Interest estimated to be paid on the IFC credit facility in each of 2016 through 2019 is \$0.7 million, \$0.7 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.5 million.

(2) Included in these figures is our net share of charter payments for the FPSO used on the Etame Marin block. See "FPSO Charter" in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information.

(3) Included are payments under a long-term drilling rig contract. See "Rig commitment" in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the long-term drilling rig contract.

(4) See "Abandonment funding" in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information.

Commitments and Uncertainties

Angola Offshore – Block 5

As discussed further under "Item 1. Business – Segment and Geographic Information – Angola Segment," we signed a production sharing contract for Block 5, offshore Angola. VAALCO's working interest is 40%. Additionally, we were required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. Sonangol P&P also holds the remaining 50% working interest.

Due to its failure to pay amounts owed, we placed Sonangol P&P in default in the first quarter of 2015. As discussed further in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements, on March 14, 2016, we received \$19.0 million from Sonangol P&P as payment for the full amounts owed as of December 31, 2015.

Although Sonangol P&P's payment in March 2016 resolves the long outstanding amounts owed, there continues to be uncertainty about the future exploration of Block 5. To date, we have not been successful in farming-down our interest in Block 5 and our current liquidity is preventing us from pursuing the project without a partner. Due to the above circumstances regarding our intent and ability to pursue further exploration activities in Angola, we are recording a full impairment totaling \$8.2 million of our undeveloped leasehold in the fourth quarter of 2015, the offset being a charge to exploration expense, and writing off the \$1.9 million in equipment inventory to Other operating income (loss), net.

In October 2014, we entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with our working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. The SEP requires us and our partner to acquire 3D seismic and to drill two additional exploration wells. The seismic related commitment was completed in 2013. The two-well commitment under the primary exploration period carried over to the SEP period. In the first quarter of 2015, we drilled an unsuccessful exploratory well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective, meeting one of the well commitments.

A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applied to each of the three remaining commitment exploration wells for which drilling has not commenced before November 30, 2017. Due to the current outlook for oil prices and the uncertainties about the timing for our partner to pay its share of future costs, there may be delays in drilling the remaining three wells. We have continued to classify the \$15.0 million commitment for drilling these wells as long term restricted cash on our balance sheet. We believe that it is not probable that we will incur any liability related to not meeting the commitment deadline to drill the three remaining wells as stated in the production sharing agreement with the Angolan government as the government has caused multiple delays in the Company obtaining a partner to participate in the future well commitments. We will seek to extend the term of the exploration license and hence the well commitment deadline in the coming months.

Gabon

In October 2014, we received a provisional audit report related to the Etame Marin block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department as part of a special industry-wide audit of business practices and financial transactions in Gabon. In November 2014, we responded to the Gabon Taxation Department requesting joint meetings to advance the resolution of this matter and later provided a formal reply to the provisional audit report in February 2015. A tentative agreement was reached with the Gabon Taxation Department in April 2015, and we are working with the Gabon Taxation Department to finalize the audit. During 2015, we accrued an estimated settlement of \$0.3 million based upon preliminary negotiations. The ultimate outcome of the claim and impact cannot be predicted, and an adverse result of the audit could result in a material liability and adversely affect our financial condition.

The audit of 2011 and 2012 by the Directorate General of Hydrocarbons, which is responsible for implementation of oil policy and the management and development of oil and natural gas resources in Gabon, was fully resolved and settled in September 2015 for \$0.3 million net to VAALCO.

OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

For a discussion of off balance sheet arrangements associated with our guarantee of the FPSO charter payments and the remaining maximum gross potential obligation, see “FPSO charter” in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Year Ended December 31, 2015 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2014

We reported a net loss for the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$158.7 million compared to a net loss of \$77.6 million for the same period of 2014. The 2015 and 2014 net losses are primarily attributable to non-cash proved property impairments and decreased revenues resulting from the severe decline in oil prices that began in 2014. 2015 was also impacted by dry hole expense from the Kindele #1, the write-off of suspended well costs related to the N’Gongui No. 2 and provisions for bad debt of \$2.7 million. Further discussion of results by significant income line item follows.

Oil and natural gas revenues decreased \$47.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. The decrease in revenue is primarily related to significantly lower realized oil prices, which are due to decreases in the Dated Brent market price and an adverse increase in marketing differentials for our crude.

The portion of revenue changes between the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, identified as related to changes in price or volume, are shown in the table below:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	2015 Over (Under) 2014
Price	\$ (62,458)
Volume	15,735
Other	(523)
	<u>\$ (47,246)</u>

The table below shows net production, sales volumes and realized prices for both years.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Gabon net oil production (MBbls)	1,656	1,417
Gabon net oil sales (MBbls)	1,679	1,348
U.S. net oil sales (MBbls)	3	3
Net oil sales (MBbls)	1,682	1,351
Net natural gas sales (MMcf)	181	227
Net oil equivalents (MBOE)	1,712	1,389
Average realized oil price (\$/Bbl)	\$47.85	\$93.66
Average realized natural gas price (\$/Mcf)	2.21	4.57
Weighted average realized price (\$/BOE)	47.24	91.86
Average Europe Brent spot* (\$/Bbl)	52.32	98.97

*Average of daily Europe Brent spot prices posted on the U.S. Energy Information Administration website.

Crude oil sales are a function of the number and size of crude oil liftings from the FPSO, and thus crude oil sales do not always coincide with volumes produced in any given period. We made 11 in both years. Our share of oil inventory aboard the FPSO, excluding royalty barrels, was approximately 34,000 and 84,000 barrels at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Production expenses increased \$8.4 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. Production expenses included workover costs to replace electric submersible pumps (“ESPs”) which were \$4.2 million in 2015 and \$2.1 million in 2014. While the impact of cost reduction efforts began to be apparent in the latter part of 2015, overall production expenses are higher because they include \$1.9 million related to studies to evaluate solutions for a centralized processing facility to remove H₂S from the sour production on the block. Costs in 2015 were also impacted by increased production volumes. A decrease in the domestic market obligation for 2015 partially offset the cost increases.

Exploration expense increased \$31.1 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. Included in 2015 were costs for the Kindele #1 exploratory well drilled offshore Angola which was determined to be a dry hole in the first quarter of 2015 and \$9.2 million of exploratory well costs incurred in 2012 related to the N’Gongui No. 2 discovery which was determined to be a dry hole expense in the third quarter of 2015. Included in 2014 was one exploratory dry hole drilled offshore Gabon. Also in 2015, we recorded impairments of \$9.4 million related to undeveloped leasehold costs associated with Block 5 in Angola and Poplar Dome in the U.S. The following table shows exploration expense in detail.

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Exploration expenses:		
Dry hole costs	\$ 33,519	\$ 9,214
Unproved leasehold impairment	12,134	3,880
Seismic	626	1,747
Other	174	517
Total exploration expenses	<u>\$ 46,453</u>	<u>\$ 15,358</u>

Depreciation, depletion and amortization (“DD&A”) expenses increased \$12.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. Higher oil sales volumes in the year ended December 31, 2015 impacted the increase for 2015. With the completion of the Etame 12-H, the Southeast Etame 2-H and the North Tchibala 1-H and 2-H wells, the remaining Etame and SEENT platform costs were added to the depletable costs, increasing our rate of depletion per barrel. In addition, the reduction in proved reserves previously discussed increased our rate of depletion per barrel for the fourth quarter of 2015.

General and administrative expenses increased \$0.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily related to increased stock compensation and professional fees.

General and administrative related to shareholder matters reflects costs incurred in connection to shareholder actions by Group 42, Inc., Bradley L. Radoff and certain other participants (collectively, the “Group 42-BLR Group”), which beneficially owns approximately 11.1% of the Company’s outstanding stock and is related to shareholder litigation filed in Delaware as discussed further in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements. In December 2015, we reached an agreement with the Group 42-BLR Group. The litigation in Delaware is ongoing.

Bad debt expense and other for both the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 includes bad debt expense related to Value Added Tax (“VAT”) which the government of Gabon is required to reimburse but has not paid.

Impairment of proved properties is discussed in detail in Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements. Declining forecasted oil prices in 2015 and 2014 caused us to record impairments of \$81.3 million and \$98.3 million, respectively. As discussed further in Notes 3 and 5 to the consolidated financial statements, the impairments includes a charge of \$7.0 million in 2015 which is for the correction of an error in 2014 which caused the impairment in 2014 to be understated.

Other operating loss, net in 2015 consists primarily of impairments of capitalized equipment inventory located in Gabon and Angola. Our lack of success to-date in farming down our interest in Block 5 offshore Angola and our current liquidity is preventing us from pursuing the project without a partner; therefore, the \$1.9 million in equipment inventory was written off. Equipment inventory in Gabon related to Mutamba was also written off because further drilling in the prospect is uneconomic, while equipment inventory related to the Etame Marin block was reduced in value due to obsolescence of some items.

Interest expense increased \$1.3 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. All interest expense incurred on the IFC credit facility was capitalized in the year ended December 31, 2014, while only a portion of the interest expense incurred could be capitalized in 2015. Costs associated with projects in progress and which are subject to capitalization of interest were significantly higher in 2014 as we had two platforms under construction during the period. See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion of interest expense.

Other, net consists primarily of foreign currency gains (losses). Because the U.S. dollar strengthened in 2015, net gains are reported for the year ended December 31, 2015 whereas a weaker U.S. dollar in 2014 created resulted in net losses.

Income tax expense decreased \$7.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the same period of 2014. Income taxes paid to the government of Gabon are a function of taxation on the remaining profit oil value after deducting the royalty and the cost oil values. The decrease in income tax expense was primarily associated with the decrease in revenue due to the lower realized prices. Income tax for 2015 includes \$1.4 million deferred expense associated with valuation allowance provided on Alternative Minimum Tax ("AMT") credit carryforwards. The remaining income tax expense of \$13.2 million is for income tax in Gabon and compares to income tax expense of \$22.5 million in 2014, all of which was attributable to income tax expense in Gabon.

Year Ended December 31, 2014 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2013

We reported a net loss for the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$77.6 million compared to net income of \$43.1 million for the same period of 2013. The net loss in 2014 is primarily attributable to decreased revenues resulting from the severe decline in oil prices, non-cash proved property impairments and increased exploration expenses. Further discussion of results by significant income line item follows.

Oil and natural gas revenues decreased \$41.6 million the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013. The decrease in revenue is primarily related to significantly lower realized oil prices, which are due to decreases in the Dated Brent market price and an adverse increase in marketing differentials for our crude. The portion of revenue changes between the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, identified as related to changes in price or volume, are shown in the table below:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	2014 Over (Under) 2013
Price	\$ (23,468)
Volume	(18,765)
Other	647
	<u>\$ (41,586)</u>

The table below shows net production, sales volumes and realized prices for both years.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Gabon net oil production (MBbls)	1,417	1,525
Gabon net oil sales (MBbls)	1,348	1,544
U.S. net oil sales (MBbls)	3	5
Net oil sales (MBbls)	1,351	1,549
Net natural gas sales (MMcf)	227	325
Net oil equivalents (MBOE)	1,389	1,603
Average realized oil price (\$/Bbl)	\$93.68	\$108.35
Average realized natural gas price (\$/Mcf)	2.21	4.50
Weighted average realized price (\$/BOE)	47.24	105.60
Average Europe Brent spot* (\$/Bbl)	52.32	108.56

*Average of daily Europe Brent spot prices posted on the U.S. Energy Information Administration website.

Crude oil sales are a function of the number and size of crude oil liftings from the FPSO, and thus crude oil sales do not always coincide with volumes produced in any given quarter. We made 11 liftings in the year ended December 31, 2014, while we made 15 liftings in the same period of 2013. Our share of oil inventory aboard the FPSO, excluding royalty barrels, was approximately 84,000 and 19,000 barrels at December 31, 2014 and 2013.

Production expenses decreased \$4.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013. Production expenses included workover costs to replace ESPs, which were \$2.1 million and \$7.6 million in 2014 and 2013. Excluding workovers, production expense increased approximately \$0.6 million.

Exploration expense decreased \$8.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013. Lower dry hole costs are the primary reason. Included in 2014 was one exploratory dry hole drilled offshore Gabon. Included in 2013 were two exploratory dry holes drilled in the U.S. and two exploratory dry holes drilled offshore Gabon. The following table shows exploration expense in detail

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
Exploration expenses:		
Dry hole costs	\$ 9,214	\$ 19,175
Unproved leasehold impairment	3,880	3,052
Geologic and seismic	1,747	473
Other	517	1,228
Total exploration expenses	\$ 15,358	\$ 23,928

Depreciation, depletion and amortization (“DD&A”) expenses increased \$3.2 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013 primarily as a result of higher rates of depletion per barrel for all fields.

General and administrative expenses increased \$2.9 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013. The increase in general and administrative expense was primarily due to increased personnel, and higher support services costs.

Bad debt expense and other in 2014 is \$2.4 million for Value Added Tax (“VAT”) which the government of Gabon is required to reimburse but has not paid. In 2013, other costs and expenses included an allowance related to the collectability of the receivable from its partner in Angola. As discussed further in Note 8, we recorded valuation allowances in 2011 through 2013 totaling \$7.6 million due to the uncertainty of our ability to collect from a previous joint venture partner in Angola. Sonangol P&P assumed this obligation in 2014, and while they have agreed that they owe the amount, payment had not been made. As discussed further in Note 8 to the consolidated financial statements, on March 14, 2016, we received \$19.0 million from Sonangol P&P as payment for the full amounts owed as of December 31, 2015, which included: (i) \$8.1 million of partner receivables reported at December 31, 2015 (representing 2015 activity), (ii) the \$7.6 million of unpaid costs assumed by Sonangol P&P when they were assigned the participating interest in January 2014, and (iii) \$3.2 million of interest as a result of being in default which we have not previously recognized in our financial results. As of December 31, 2015, we had \$8.1 million reflected in Accounts with partners, net of an allowance of \$7.6 million. As a result of this payment received subsequent to December 31, 2015, net income (loss) for the first quarter of 2016 will reflect the benefit for the reversal of the \$7.6 million allowance and the recognition of the \$3.2 million of default interest.

Impairment of proved properties is discussed in detail in Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements. Declining forecasted oil prices in 2014 caused us to record impairments of \$98.3 million in 2014. In 2013, no impairments were recorded. As discussed further in Notes 3 and 5 to the consolidated financial statements, the impairments recorded in 2015 include a charge of \$7.0 million, which is for the correction of an error in 2014 which caused the impairment in 2014 to be understated.

Income tax expense decreased \$11.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the same period of 2013. In both periods, all income taxes were paid for Gabonese income tax. Income taxes paid to the government of Gabon are a function of taxation on the remaining profit oil value after deducting the royalty and the cost oil values. The decrease in income tax expense is due to lower revenue resulting from lower sales volumes and prices, a significant increase in costs incurred due to the construction of two new platforms and cost incurred associated with the rigs under contract for the majority of 2014 in the Etame Marin block.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. (“GAAP”) requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the respective reporting periods. Accounting estimates are considered to be critical if (1) the nature of the estimates and assumptions is material due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change, and (2) the impact of the estimates and assumptions on financial condition or operating performance is material. Actual results could differ from the estimates and assumptions used. Further, in some cases, GAAP allows more than one alternative accounting method for reporting. In those cases, our reported results of operations would be different should we employ an alternative accounting method. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for our accounting policy elections.

Successful Efforts Method of Accounting for Oil and Natural Gas Activities

We use the successful efforts method to account for our oil and natural gas activities. Management believes that this method is preferable, as we have focused on exploration activities wherein there is risk associated with future success and as such earnings are best represented by attachment to our drilling. Costs of successful wells, development dry holes and leases containing productive reserves are capitalized and amortized on a unit-of-production basis over the life of the related reserves. Other exploration costs, including dry exploration well costs, geological and geophysical expenses applicable to undeveloped leasehold, leasehold expiration costs and delay rentals are expensed as incurred.

We review our oil and natural gas producing properties for impairment on a field-by-field basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such properties may not be recoverable. If the sum of the expected undiscounted future cash flows from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment charge is recorded based on the fair value of the asset. This may occur if a field contains lower than anticipated reserves or if commodity prices fall below a level that significantly effects anticipated future cash flows on the field. The fair value measurement used in the impairment test is generally calculated with a discounted cash flow model using several Level 3 inputs which are based upon estimates, the most significant of which is the estimate of net proved reserves. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved reserves and in projecting future rates of production and timing of development expenditures, including many factors beyond our control. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner, and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. The quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas sales prices may all differ from those assumed in these estimates.

Impairment of Unproved Property

We evaluate our undeveloped oil and natural gas leases for impairment on at least a quarterly basis by considering numerous factors that could include nearby drilling results, seismic interpretations, market values of similar assets, existing contracts and future plans for exploration or development. When undeveloped oil and natural gas leases are deemed to be impaired, exploration expense is charged. Unproved property costs consist of acquisition costs related to undeveloped acreage in Equatorial Guinea. See “Item 1—Business—Segment and Geographic Information—Equatorial Guinea Segment” for further information on our exploration plans in Equatorial Guinea.

Asset Retirement Obligations (“ARO”)

We have significant obligations to remove tangible equipment and restore land or seabed at the end of oil and natural gas production operations. Our removal and restoration obligations are primarily associated with plugging and abandoning wells, removing and disposing of all or a portion of offshore oil and natural gas platforms, and capping pipelines. Estimating the future restoration and removal costs is difficult and requires management to make estimates and judgments. Asset removal technologies and costs are constantly changing, as are regulatory, political, environmental, safety, and public relations considerations.

A liability for ARO is recognized in the period in which the legal obligations are incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The ARO liability reflects the estimated present value of the amount of dismantlement, removal, site reclamation, and similar activities associated with our oil and natural gas properties. We use current retirement costs to estimate the expected cash outflows for retirement obligations. Inherent in the present value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit-adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement, and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental, and political environments. Initial recordation of the ARO liability is offset by the corresponding capitalization of asset retirement cost recorded to oil and natural gas properties. To the extent these or other assumptions change after initial recognition of the liability, the fair value estimate is revised and the recognized liability adjusted, with a corresponding adjustment made to the related asset balance or income statement, as appropriate. Depreciation of capitalized asset retirement costs and accretion of asset retirement obligations are recorded over time. Depreciation is generally determined on a units-of-production basis for oil and natural gas production facilities, while accretion escalates over the lives of the assets to reach the expected settlement value.

ARO associated with retiring tangible long-lived assets is recognized as a liability in the period in which the legal obligation is incurred and becomes determinable. The liability is offset by a corresponding increase in the underlying asset. The ARO liability reflects the estimated present value of the amount of dismantlement, removal, site reclamation, and similar activities associated with our oil and natural gas properties. We use current retirement costs to estimate the expected cash outflows for retirement obligations. Inherent in the present value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit-adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement, and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental, and political environments. To the extent future revisions to these assumptions impact the present value of the existing ARO liability, a corresponding adjustment is made to the oil and natural gas property balance. Accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value.

NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

See Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk, including the effects of adverse changes in commodity prices, foreign exchange rates and interest rates as described below.

FOREIGN EXCHANGE RISK

Our results of operations and financial condition are affected by currency exchange rates. While oil sales are denominated in U.S. dollars, portions of our costs in Gabon and Angola are denominated in the respective local currency. A weakening U.S. dollar will have the effect of increasing costs while a strengthening U.S. dollar will have the effect of reducing costs. The Gabon local currency is tied to the Euro. The exchange rate between the Euro and the U.S. dollar has fluctuated widely in response to international political conditions, general economic conditions and other factors beyond our control. The exchange rate between the Angola local currency and the U.S. dollar has fluctuated for similar reasons, with the Angola local currency devaluing over recent quarters.

INTEREST RATE RISK

The floating rate on our IFC credit facility exposes us to risks associated with changes in interest rates and as such, future earnings are subject to change due to changes in this interest rate. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, we had borrowed \$15.0 million under the IFC credit facility. Fluctuations in floating interest rates will cause our interest costs to fluctuate. During years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the average effective interest rate on our debt, excluding commitment fees, was 4.09% and 4.35%. If the balance of the debt at December 31, 2015 were to remain constant, a 1% change in market interest rates would impact our cash flow by an estimated \$150,000 per year.

COMMODITY PRICE RISK

Our major market risk exposure continues to be the prices received for our oil and natural gas production. Sales prices are primarily driven by the prevailing market prices applicable to our production. Market prices for oil and natural gas have been volatile and unpredictable in recent years, and this volatility is expected to continue in the future. Beginning in the third quarter of 2014, the prices for oil and natural gas began a dramatic decline which continued through 2015, and current prices are significantly less than they have been over the last several years. Sustained low oil and natural gas prices or continued price decreases could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, the valuation of our proved reserves and the borrowing base under our IFC credit facility. Were oil sales to remain constant at the most recently quarterly sales volumes of 456 MBbls, a \$5 per Bbl decrease in oil price would be expected to cause a \$2.3 million per quarter (\$9.2 million annualized) reduction in revenues and operating income (loss) and a \$1.5 million per quarter (\$6.0 million annualized) reduction in net income (loss).

We have not used commodity price derivatives to hedge price risk in the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 or 2013.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

The information required here begins on page F-1 as described in "Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules—Index to Consolidated Financial Information".

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management was required to apply its judgment in evaluating and implementing possible controls and procedures. Management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. As described below, a material weakness was identified in our internal control over financial reporting. As a result of the material weakness, the Company's principal executive officer and principal financial officer have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were not effective at December 31, 2015. Notwithstanding the identified material weakness, management believes the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly represent in all material respects our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows at and for the periods presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

MANAGEMENT'S ANNUAL REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting using the criteria set forth in the *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the "COSO Framework").

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Based on our evaluation under the COSO Framework, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2015 as a result of the identification of the material weakness described below. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

As described in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, our management identified the following control deficiencies that in aggregate constituted a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting:

Control environment and internal controls over financial reporting due to insufficient financial reporting resources. We did not maintain an effective control environment based on the criteria established in the COSO Framework. As a result, we did not maintain effective internal control over financial reporting due to the failure to maintain a sufficient complement of corporate accounting and finance personnel necessary to consistently operate management review controls. We did not identify that the change in the complement of corporate accounting and finance personnel resulted in elevated risk that impacted our system of internal control, which in aggregate resulted in a material weakness. Controls were not operating effectively over the review and preparation of the financial statements. This material weakness resulted in adjustments prior to the issuance of the financial statements that, if not corrected, would have resulted in a material misstatement of the financial statements.

Management identified and began remediation measures to address this material weakness as described in the Remediation of Material Weaknesses section below,

The overall effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting was enhanced during 2015 however, the newly implemented controls were not operating effectively at December 31, 2015. As of December 31, 2015 the same material weakness exists. Until the remediation steps are fully implemented and operating effectively for a sufficient period of time, the material weakness described above will continue to exist.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm, has issued their report on our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, which is included in this Item under the heading "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

REMEDIATION OF MATERIAL WEAKNESSES

As described in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, material weaknesses were identified in our internal control over financial reporting related to (1) internal control over the preparation and review of the impairment evaluation of oil and natural gas properties and (2) the control environment, risk assessment and internal controls over financial reporting due to insufficient financial reporting resources. Management identified the following measures to strengthen our internal control over financial reporting and to address these material weaknesses. We began implementing certain of these measures in the first quarter of 2015 and continued to develop remediation plans and implemented additional measures throughout the remainder of 2015, including:

- In March 2015, we hired an experienced corporate controller to fill a vacancy created during the fourth quarter of 2014.
- We executed a plan to manage the impact of personnel turnover by enhancing the business understanding and relevant knowledge possessed by those responsible for ensuring proper management review and effective financial reporting controls.
- We redesigned controls over management's review of the evaluation of impairment testing of oil and natural gas properties to address the associated risks and further expanded the procedures for reviewing data used as inputs into the oil and natural gas properties impairment calculation.
- We added a number of key controls, including additional controls related to reserve information, accruals, account reconciliations, account analyses and analytical reviews.
- We improved the periodic financial close and reporting process through the use of a detailed financial close plan and expanded reporting of financial data to our senior management.

We believe that the steps described above have enhanced the overall effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting but the control environment and internal controls over financial reporting were not operating effectively at December 31, 2015 due to insufficient financial reporting resources.

CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Except for the remediation procedures detailed above for the previously identified material weaknesses discussed above, there have been no other changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the three months ended December 31, 2015 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

MANAGEMENT'S PLAN FOR REMEDIATION OF THE MATERIAL WEAKNESS

In response to the identified material weakness at December 31, 2015, our management, with oversight from our Audit Committee, is taking the following actions to remediate the material weakness described above:

- Continue the remediation plan discussed above specifically, refining key controls related to accruals, account balance reconciliations, account analyses and analytical reviews.
- Continue to improve timing of the periodic financial close and reporting process through the use of a detail financial close plan and expanded reporting of financial data to senior management

Management is committed to improving our internal control processes and believes that the measures described above should remediate the material weakness identified and strengthen internal control over financial reporting. As we continue to evaluate and improve internal control over financial reporting, additional measures to remediate the material weakness or modifications to certain of the remediation procedures described above may be necessary. We expect to complete the required remedial actions during 2016. While senior management and our Audit Committee are closely monitoring the implementation of these remediation plans, we cannot provide any assurance that these remediation efforts will be successful or that internal control over financial reporting will be effective as a result of these efforts. Until the remediation steps set forth above are fully implemented and operating for a sufficient period of time, the material weakness that exists at December 31, 2015 will continue to exist.

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries:

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed by, or under the supervision of, the company's principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, and effected by the company's board of directors, management, and other personnel to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations of internal control over financial reporting, including the possibility of collusion or improper management override of controls, material misstatements due to error or fraud may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Also, projections of any evaluation of the effectiveness of the internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The following material weakness has been identified and included in management's assessment: the control environment and internal controls over financial reporting were not operating effectively due to insufficient financial reporting resources.

This material weakness was considered in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2015 of the Company and this report does not affect our report on such financial statements and financial statement schedule.

In our opinion, because of the effect of the material weakness identified above on the achievement of the objectives of the control criteria, the Company has not maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 based on the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule as of and for the year ended December 31, 2015 of the Company, and our report dated March 16, 2016 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule and included an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's recurring losses from operations and insufficient liquidity due to depressed oil and gas prices, raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas
March 16, 2016

Item 9B. Other Information

We have disclosed all information required to be disclosed in a current report on Form 8-K during the year ended December 31, 2015 in previously filed reports on Form 8-K.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Information required by this item will be included in the proxy statement for our 2016 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2015, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

Information required by this item will be included in the proxy statement for our 2016 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2015, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Information required by this item under Item 403 of Regulation S-K concerning the security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management will be included in the Company's proxy statement for its 2016 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2015, and which is incorporated herein by reference. Please see "Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchase of Equity Securities" for information on securities that may be issued under our stock incentive plans.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

Information required by this item will be included in the proxy statement for our 2016 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2015, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Information required by this item will be included in the proxy statement for our 2016 annual meeting, which will be filed with the Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2015, and which is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) 1. The following is an index to the financial statements that are filed as part of this Form 10-K.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Consolidated Balance Sheets December 31, 2015 and 2014	F-2
Statements of Consolidated Operations Years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	F-3
Statements of Consolidated Equity Years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	F-4
Statements of Consolidated Cash Flows Years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013	F-5
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-6
Schedule I – Parent Company Financial Statements	S-1

(a) 2. Schedules are omitted because they are not required, not applicable or the required information is included in the financial statements or notes thereto.

(a) 3. Exhibits:

3.1	Certificate of Incorporation as amended through May 7, 2014 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 28, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.3	First Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of VAALCO Energy, Inc., dated as of December 22, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
3.4	Certificate of Elimination of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock of VAALCO Energy, Inc., dated as of December 22, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.1	Form of Senior Debt Indenture (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on May 13, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
4.2	Form of Subordinated Debt Indenture (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed on May 13, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.1	Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated July 7, 1995, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 10-QSB for the quarterly period ended September 30, 1995, and incorporated by herein by reference).
10.2	Addendum No. 1 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated July 7, 2001, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.3	Addendum No. 2 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated July 7, 2006, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.4	Addendum No. 3 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated November 26, 2009, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.5	Addendum No. 4 to Exploration and Production Sharing Contract, dated January 5, 2012, between the Republic of Gabon and VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.6	Trustee and Paying Agent Agreement, dated June 26, 2002, by and among VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., J.P. Morgan Trustee and Depository Company Limited and JPMorgan Chase Bank, London Branch (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-QSB filed on August 19, 2002, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.7	Production Sharing Agreement, dated November 1, 2006, between Sonangol, E.P. and VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.8	Loan Agreement, dated January 30, 2014, between VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. and International Finance Corporate (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 4, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.9	Waiver and First Amendment of Loan Agreement, by and between VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. and International Finance Corporation, dated May 19, 2015 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's current report on Form 8-K filed on May 26, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.10*	Indemnity Agreement entered into among the Company and certain of its officers and directors listed therein (filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 10 (File No. 0-20928) filed on December 3, 1992, as amended by Amendment No. 1, filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 8 on January 7, 1993, and Amendment No. 2 filed as an exhibit to the Company's Form 8 filed on January 25, 1993, and hereby incorporated by reference herein).

10.11*	VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2001 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on August 17, 2001, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.12*	Form of Award Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2001 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.13*	VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on April 14, 2004, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.14*	Form of Award Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2003 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.15*	VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on July 25, 2007, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.16*	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2007 Stock Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.17*	VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2012 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 30, 2012, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.18*	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2012 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.19*	VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Appendix A to the Company's Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 17, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.20*	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.20 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.21*	Form of Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.22*	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (for Directors) under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2014 Long Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.22 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.23*	Severance and Consulting Agreement, dated June 4, 2014, between the Company and Robert L. Gerry III (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 6, 2014, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.24*	Form of Consulting Agreement between the Company and W. Russell Scheirman, (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 16, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.25*	Employment Agreement between the Company and Cary Bounds (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.26*	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, effective September 29, 2015, between VAALCO Energy, Inc. and Steven P. Guidry. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 2, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.27*	Employment Agreement, effective October 12, 2015, between VAALCO Energy, Inc. and Gayla M. Cutrer (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 9, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.28*	Employment Agreement, effective November 1, 2015, between VAALCO Energy, Inc. and Don O. McCormack (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 9, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
10.29*	Employment Agreement, effective November 17, 2015, between VAALCO Energy, Inc. and Gregory Hullinger (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 18, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).

- 10.30(a)* Executive Employment Agreement effective September 29, 2015, between VAALCO Energy, Inc. and Eric J. Christ.
- 10.31 Settlement Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2015, by and among VAALCO Energy, Inc., Group 42, Inc. Mr. Paul A. Bell, Michael Keane, BLR Partners LP, BLRPart, LP, BLRGP Inc., Fondren Management, LP, FMLP Inc., The Radoff Family Foundation and Bradley L. Radoff Stockholder Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2015, by and among VAALCO Energy, Inc., Kornitzer Capital Management, Inc. and John C. Kornitzer (filed as Exhibit 10.12 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.32 Stockholder Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2015, by and among VAALCO Energy, Inc., Kornitzer Capital Management, Inc. and John C. Kornitzer (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 23, 2015, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.33 VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2016 Stock Appreciate Rights Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 15, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference)..
- 10.34 Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement under the VAALCO Energy, Inc. 2016 Stock Appreciate Rights Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 15, 2016, and incorporated herein by reference).
- 21.1(a) List of subsidiaries of the Company
- 23.1(a) Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
- 23.2(a) Consent of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. —Independent Petroleum Engineers
- 31.1(a) Sarbanes-Oxley Section 302 certification of Principal Executive Officer.
- 31.2(a) Sarbanes-Oxley Section 302 certification of Principal Financial Officer.
- 32.1(b) Sarbanes-Oxley Section 906 certification of Principal Executive Officer.
- 32.2(b) Sarbanes-Oxley Section 906 certification of Principal Financial Officer.
- 99.1(a) Report of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (International Properties)
- 99.2(a) Report of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (Domestic Properties)
- 101.INS(a) XBRL Instance Document.
- 101.SCH(a) XBRL Taxonomy Schema Document.
- 101.CAL(a) XBRL Calculation Linkbase Document.
- 101.DEF(a) XBRL Definition Linkbase Document.
- 101.LAB(a) XBRL Label Linkbase Document.
- 101.PRE(a) XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document.

(a) Filed herewith

(b) Furnished herewith

* Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

SIGNATURES

In accordance with Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the registrant caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.
(Registrant)

By /s/ DON O. MCCORMACK
Don O. McCormack

Chief Financial Officer

Dated March 16, 2016

In accordance with the Exchange Act, this report has been signed below on the 16th day of March, 2016, by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>
By: <u>/s/ STEVEN P. GUIDRY</u> Steven P. Guidry	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director
By: <u>/s/ DON O. MCCORMACK</u> Don O. McCormack	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)
By: <u>/s/ ELIZABETH D. PROCHNOW</u> Elizabeth D. Prochnow	Chief Accounting Officer (Principal Accounting Officer)
By: <u>/s/ ANDREW L. FAWTHROP</u> Andrew L. Fawthrop	Chairman of the Board and Director
By: <u>/s/ FREDERICK W. BRAZELTON</u> Frederick W. Brazelton	Director
By: <u>/s/ MICHAEL A. KEANE</u> Michael A. Keane	Vice Chairman and Director
By: <u>/s/ A. JOHN KNAPP, JR.</u> A. John Knapp, Jr.	Director
By: <u>/s/ JOHN J. MYERS, JR.</u> John J. Myers, Jr.	Director
By: <u>/s/ STEVEN J. PULLY</u> Steven J. Pully	Director

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related statements of consolidated operations, equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015. Our audits also include the financial statement schedule listed in the index at item 15. These financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, such consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also, in our opinion, such financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidation financial statements taken as a whole, present fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

The accompanying financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2015 have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company's recurring losses from operations and insufficient liquidity due to depressed oil and gas prices, raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, and our report dated March 16, 2016 expressed an adverse opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting because of a material weakness.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas
March 16, 2016

VA ALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands of dollars, except number of shares and par value amounts)

	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 25,357	\$ 69,051
Restricted cash	1,048	1,584
Receivables:		
Trade	5,353	19,527
Accounts with partners, net of allowance of \$7.6 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014	27,856	10,903
Other, net of allowance of \$2.4 million at December 31, 2014	42	3,285
Crude oil inventory	639	1,905
Materials and supplies	194	286
Prepayments and other	3,253	6,509
Total current assets	<u>63,742</u>	<u>113,050</u>
Property and equipment - successful efforts method:		
Wells, platforms and other production facilities	412,593	338,641
Undeveloped acreage	10,000	22,133
Work in progress	-	25,157
Equipment and other	10,948	11,907
	<u>433,541</u>	<u>397,838</u>
Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	<u>(400,168)</u>	<u>(289,714)</u>
Net property and equipment	<u>33,373</u>	<u>108,124</u>
Other noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash	15,830	20,830
Value added tax receivable, net of allowance of \$4.2 million at December 31, 2015	4,221	-
Deferred tax asset	-	1,349
Deferred finance charge	1,655	1,959
Abandonment funding	5,137	3,537
Total assets	<u>\$ 123,958</u>	<u>\$ 248,849</u>
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 46,848	\$ 11,671
Accrued liabilities and other	19,868	26,869
Total current liabilities	<u>66,716</u>	<u>38,540</u>
Asset retirement obligations	16,166	14,846
Long term debt	15,000	15,000
Total liabilities	<u>97,882</u>	<u>68,386</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)		
VAALCO Energy Inc. shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, none issued, 500,000 shares authorized, \$25 par value	-	-
Common stock, 66,041,338 and 65,194,828 shares issued, \$0.10 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized	6,604	6,519
Additional paid-in capital	69,118	64,351
Less treasury stock, 7,514,169 and 7,393,714 shares at cost	(37,882)	(37,299)
Retained earnings (deficit)	(11,764)	146,892
Total equity	<u>26,076</u>	<u>180,463</u>
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 123,958</u>	<u>\$ 248,849</u>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

VA ALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED OPERATIONS
(in thousands of dollars, except per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Revenues:			
Oil and natural gas sales	\$ 80,445	\$ 127,691	\$ 169,277
Operating costs and expenses:			
Production expense	40,096	31,718	36,615
Exploration expense	46,453	15,358	23,928
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	33,010	20,086	16,929
General and administrative expense	14,829	14,194	11,254
Impairment of proved properties	81,322	98,341	-
General and administrative related to shareholder matters	2,372	-	-
Bad debt expense and other	2,968	2,400	3,326
Total operating costs and expenses	221,050	182,097	92,052
Other operating loss, net	(2,948)	-	-
Operating income (loss)	(143,553)	(54,406)	77,225
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	12	75	73
Interest expense	(1,337)	-	-
Other, net	809	(733)	(111)
Total other income (expense)	(516)	(658)	(38)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(144,069)	(55,064)	77,187
Income tax expense	14,587	22,486	34,115
Net income (loss)	\$ (158,656)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$ (2.72)	\$ (1.36)	\$ 0.75
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ (2.72)	\$ (1.36)	\$ 0.74
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	58,289	57,229	57,299
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	58,289	57,229	57,925

See notes to consolidated financial statements

VA ALCO ENERGY, INC AND SUBSIDIARIES
STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED EQUITY
(in thousands)

	Preferred Shares	Common Shares	Treasury Shares	Common Stock	Additional Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Total
Balance at January 1, 2013	-	63,136	(5,258)	\$ 6,314	\$ 48,816	\$ (23,975)	\$ 181,370	\$ 212,525
Shares issued - stock-based compensation	-	877	-	94	3,634	-	-	3,728
Stock-based compensation expense	-	-	-	-	3,005	-	-	3,005
Treasury stock acquired	-	-	(1,905)	-	-	(11,456)	-	(11,456)
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-	43,072	43,072
Balance at December 31, 2013	-	64,013	(7,163)	6,408	55,455	(35,431)	224,442	250,874
Shares issued - stock-based compensation	-	1,182	-	111	5,574	-	-	5,685
Stock-based compensation expense	-	-	-	-	3,322	-	-	3,322
Treasury stock acquired	-	-	(231)	-	-	(1,868)	-	(1,868)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	(77,550)	(77,550)
Balance at December 31, 2014	-	65,195	(7,394)	6,519	64,351	(37,299)	146,892	180,463
Shares issued - stock-based compensation	-	846	-	85	957	-	-	1,042
Stock-based compensation expense	-	-	-	-	3,810	-	-	3,810
Treasury stock acquired	-	-	(120)	-	-	(583)	-	(583)
Net loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	(158,656)	(158,656)
Balance at December 31, 2015	-	66,041	(7,514)	\$ 6,604	\$ 69,118	\$ (37,882)	\$ (11,764)	\$ 26,076

See notes to consolidated financial statements

V AALCO ENERGY, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
STATEMENTS OF CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOWS
(in thousands of dollars)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net income (loss)	\$ (158,656)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	33,010	20,086	16,929
Amortization of debt issuance cost	304	328	-
Deferred taxes	1,349	-	-
Unrealized foreign exchange (gain) loss	(2,835)	(59)	22
Dry hole costs and impairment loss on unproved leasehold	45,652	13,273	22,490
Stock-based compensation	3,810	3,322	3,005
Bad debt provision	2,699	2,400	1,562
Other operating loss, net	2,948	-	-
Impairment of proved properties	81,322	98,341	-
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Trade receivables	14,174	(2,555)	(9,011)
Accounts with partners	(16,953)	(13,864)	(12,649)
Other receivables	(584)	(1,250)	(53)
Crude oil inventory	1,266	(1,748)	279
Materials and supplies	92	(122)	173
Value added tax receivable	(2,286)	-	-
Other long term assets	(1,566)	(3,537)	-
Prepayments and other	3,114	(4,172)	594
Accounts payable	28,926	(8,907)	7,106
Accrued liabilities and other	3,089	(596)	1,881
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>38,875</u>	<u>23,390</u>	<u>75,400</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Decrease (increase) in restricted cash	5,536	(9,219)	(1,065)
Property and equipment expenditures	(88,944)	(92,179)	(66,879)
Proceeds from sales of oil and gas properties	398	-	-
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(83,010)</u>	<u>(101,398)</u>	<u>(67,944)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds from the issuances of common stock	441	5,685	3,729
Debt issuance costs	-	(2,287)	-
Borrowings	-	15,000	-
Purchases of treasury stock	-	(1,868)	(11,456)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>441</u>	<u>16,530</u>	<u>(7,727)</u>
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(43,694)	(61,478)	(271)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	69,051	130,529	130,800
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 25,357	\$ 69,051	\$ 130,529
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:			
Interest paid, net of capitalized interest	\$ 1,337	\$ -	\$ -
Taxes paid	\$ 15,163	\$ 23,041	\$ 34,444
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:			
Property and equipment additions incurred during the period but not paid at period end	\$ 17,332	\$ 18,963	\$ 13,440
Asset retirement cost capitalized	\$ 542	\$ 2,662	\$ 453

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

1. ORGANIZATION

VAALCO Energy, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries (“VAALCO” or the “Company”) is a Houston-based independent energy company principally engaged in the acquisition, exploration, development and production of crude oil and natural gas. We own producing properties and conduct exploration activities as operator in the Republic of Gabon (“Gabon”), West Africa; we conduct exploration activities as an operator in Angola, West Africa; and we participate in exploration and development activities as a non-operator in Equatorial Guinea, West Africa. VAALCO is the operator of unconventional resource properties in the United States in North Texas and undeveloped leasehold in Montana. We also own minor interests in conventional production activities as a non-operator in the United States.

Our consolidated subsidiaries are VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc., VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc., VAALCO UK (North Sea), Ltd., VAALCO International, Inc., VAALCO Energy (EG), Inc., VAALCO Energy Mauritius (EG) Limited and VAALCO Energy (USA), Inc.

2. LIQUIDITY AND GOING CONCERN

Our revenues, cash flow, profitability, oil and natural gas reserves value and future rate of growth are substantially dependent upon prevailing prices for oil and natural gas. Our ability to borrow funds and to obtain additional capital on attractive terms is also substantially dependent on oil and natural gas prices. Historically, world-wide oil and natural gas prices and markets have been volatile, and may continue to be volatile in the future. In particular, the prices of oil and natural gas declined dramatically in the second half of 2014 and have remained low, decreasing further in 2015. Average prices for our crude oil sales have decreased since the fall of 2014 from \$103.23 per barrel in June 2014 to \$33.56 per barrel in December 2015. As a result, revenues have decreased from \$127.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 to \$80.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015.

The operation of the terms of our existing revolving credit loan agreement may also adversely impact our liquidity. As of December 31, 2015 (and as of March 16, 2016), we had outstanding borrowings of \$15.0 million under our revolving credit facility. In March 2016, we announced that the borrowing base under our revolving credit facility had been reduced to \$20.1 million at December 31, 2015. The International Finance Corporation (“IFC”), our lender under the revolving credit facility, has communicated to us that if we were to seek additional drawdowns before the next scheduled redetermination date as of June 30, 2016, the IFC could elect, under the terms of the loan agreement, to conduct an interim redetermination which it believes would result in a borrowing base of less than \$20.1 million if commodity prices are lower than they were at December 31, 2015. Therefore, we currently have very limited, if any, borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility. A continuation of prevailing low price levels for oil and natural gas may cause the IFC to make further reductions in the borrowing base under the credit facility.

If we fail to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness or trade payables, or fail to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants contained in the loan agreement governing our revolving credit facility, an event of default could result, which would permit acceleration of such debt and which could result in an event of default under the facility and acceleration of other indebtedness, and could permit our secured lender to foreclose on any of our assets securing that debt. Any accelerated debt would become immediately due and payable.

As discussed further in Note 8, Sonangol P&P, our partner in Angola, has been in default since January 2015 for failure to pay amounts owed for their share of costs under the Joint Operating Agreement. This had an adverse impact on our liquidity during 2015. On March 14, 2016, Sonangol P&P paid \$19.0 million representing the amounts owed as of December 31, 2015, including default interest which we have not previously recognized in our financial results.

Continued depressed oil and natural gas prices or further declines in oil and natural gas prices for 2016 and thereafter would have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and on the carrying value of our proved reserves. Assets and liabilities could ultimately be settled for amount that differ from those currently reported in the consolidated balance sheet.

The environments in which we operate are often difficult and the ability to operate successfully depends on a number of factors including our ability to control the pace of development, our ability to apply “best practices” in drilling and development, and the fostering of productive and transparent relationships with local partners, the local community and governmental authorities. Financial risks include our ability to control costs and attract financing for our projects. In addition, often the legal systems of certain countries are not mature, and their reliability can be uncertain. This may affect our ability to enforce contracts and achieve certainty in our rights to develop and operate oil and natural gas projects, as well as our ability to obtain adequate compensation for any resulting losses. Our strategy depends on our ability to have significant influence over operations and financial control.

If oil and natural gas prices continue to remain at current depressed levels, we expect that for 2016 we will not generate adequate revenue to cover our operating expenses, we will generate losses from operations, and our cash flows will not be sufficient to cover our operating expenses. To meet our capital needs, we are considering multiple alternatives, including, but not limited to, additional debt or equity financing, a sale or farm-downs of assets, delay of the discretionary portion of our capital spending to future periods or operating cost

reductions. There can be no guarantee of future capital acquisition or fundraising success. Our current cash position and our ability to access additional capital may limit our available opportunities, or not provide sufficient cash available for our operations which raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

3. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of consolidation – The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of VAALCO and its wholly owned subsidiaries. Investments in unincorporated joint ventures and undivided interests in certain operating assets are consolidated on a pro rata basis. All intercompany transactions within the consolidated group have been eliminated in consolidation.

Reclassifications – Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period amounts to conform to the current period presentation. These reclassifications did not affect our consolidated financial results.

Use of estimates – The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”) requires estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the respective reporting periods. Our consolidated financial statements include amounts that are based on management’s best estimates and judgments. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Estimates of oil and natural gas reserves used in the consolidated financial statements to estimate depletion expense and impairment charges require extensive judgments and are generally less precise than other estimates made in connection with financial disclosures. We consider our estimates to be reasonable; however, due to inherent uncertainties and the limited nature of data, estimates are imprecise and subject to change over time as additional information become available.

Correction of error

Impairment – Subsequent to the issuance of our 2014 financial statements, we identified an error in the impairment charges recorded for the year ended December 31, 2014. As a result of this error, the impairment charge of \$98.3 million recorded for the year ended December 31, 2014 was understated by \$7.0 million and the net loss of \$77.6 million was understated by the same amount. We recorded an out of period adjustment to impairment of \$7.0 million in the year ended December 31, 2015 to correct the error related to the year ended December 31, 2014.

Prepaid royalty – Subsequent to the issuance of our 2014 financial statements, we identified an error in the prepaid royalty account. The prepaid royalty account is used to record royalty payments associated with volumes held in inventory on the FPSO at the end of each period. Under the PSC for the Etame Marin Block, royalties are paid in the month of production based on estimated prices and volumes, however, a receivable and offsetting reduction in the prepaid royalty asset is not recognized until the volumes have been sold. A true-up is performed at month-end to record as prepaid royalties what remains in the FPSO that relates to royalty volumes not sold. Any adjustment is recorded to revenue. The error identified relates to the true-up of the account not occurring since March 2014, resulting in revenues and prepaid royalty assets being overstated as of December 31, 2014. An out of period adjustment of \$2.3 million was made in the fourth quarter of 2015 to correct the prior period error.

Cash and cash equivalents – Cash and cash equivalent includes deposits and funds invested in highly liquid instruments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase.

Restricted cash and abandonment funding – Restricted cash includes cash that is contractually restricted. Restricted cash is classified as a current or non-current asset based on its designated purpose and time duration. Current amounts in restricted cash at December 31, 2015 and 2014 each include an escrow amount representing bank guarantees for customs clearance in Gabon. Long term amounts at December 31, 2015 and 2014 include a charter payment escrow for the Floating Production Storage and Offloading tanker (“FPSO”) offshore Gabon as discussed in Note 8. We also have funds restricted for the purposes of satisfying the asset retirement obligation on the Etame Marin block in Gabon. These funds are reflected under Abandonment funding on the consolidated balance sheet. Restricted cash at December 31, 2015 and 2014 included funds designated for our drilling commitment in Angola Block 5 as discussed in Note 8.

We invest restricted and excess cash in certificates of deposit and commercial paper issued by banks with maturities typically not exceeding 90 days.

Accounts with partners – Accounts with partners represent cash calls due or excess cash calls paid by the partners for exploration, development and production expenditures made by VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc., VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc. and VAALCO (USA), Inc.

Allowances for bad debts – Quarterly, we evaluate our accounts receivable balances to confirm collectability. When collectability is in doubt, we record an allowance against the accounts receivable and a corresponding income charge for bad debts which appears in the Other costs and expenses line of the consolidated statement of operations. The majority of our accounts receivable balances are with our joint venture partners, purchasers of our production and the government of Gabon for reimbursable Value-Added Tax (“VAT”). Collection efforts, including remedies provided for in the contracts, are pursued to collect overdue amounts owed us.

In 2015 and 2014, we recorded allowances of \$2.7 million and \$2.4 million related to VAT which the government of Gabon has not reimbursed. The remaining receivable amount is reported as a long-term item in the Value added tax receivable line at December 31, 2015 in the consolidated balance sheet. Because both the VAT receivable and the related allowance are denominated in the local

currency of Gabon, the revaluation of these balances into U.S. dollars at each period end also has an impact on profit/loss. Such foreign currency gains/(losses) are reported separately in the Other, net, operating income (expense) line of the statement of consolidated operations.

In 2013, we recorded an allowance of \$1.6 million related to the uncertainty in collecting the joint venture receivable in Angola. As discussed in Note 8 in March 2016 we received payment of this and other amounts owed, and we will record a reversal of the allowance in the first quarter of 2016. The table provides a rollforward of the aggregate allowance:

Allowances for bad debts	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Balance at January 1	\$ (10,031)	\$ (7,631)	\$ (6,069)
Charged to costs and expenses	(2,699)	(2,400)	(1,562)
Foreign currency gain	880	-	-
Balance at December 31	<u>\$ (11,850)</u>	<u>\$ (10,031)</u>	<u>\$ (7,631)</u>

Crude oil inventory – Crude oil inventories are carried at the lower of cost or market and represent our share of crude oil produced and stored on the FPSO, but unsold at the end of the period.

Materials and supplies – Materials and supplies, which are primarily used for production related activities, are valued at the lower of cost, determined by the weighted-average method, or market.

Property and equipment – We use the successful efforts method of accounting for oil and natural gas producing activities.

Capitalization – Leasehold acquisition costs are initially capitalized. Costs to drill exploratory wells are initially capitalized until a determination as to whether proved reserves have been discovered. If an exploratory well is deemed to not have found proved reserves, the associated costs are charged to exploration expense at that time. Exploration costs, other than the cost of drilling exploratory wells, which can include geological and geophysical expenses applicable to undeveloped leasehold, leasehold expiration costs and delay rentals are charged to exploration expense as incurred. All development costs, including developmental dry hole costs, are capitalized.

Impairment – We review our oil and natural gas producing properties for impairment on a field-by-field basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such properties may not be recoverable. If the sum of the expected undiscounted future cash flows from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment charge is recorded based on the fair value of the asset. We evaluate our undeveloped oil and natural gas leases for impairment periodically by considering numerous factors that could include nearby drilling results, seismic interpretations, market values of similar assets, existing contracts and future plans for exploration or development. When undeveloped oil and natural gas leases are deemed to be impaired, exploration expense is charged. Capitalized equipment inventory is reviewed regularly for obsolescence. We identified equipment inventory in Gabon and Angola that we do not expect to use and charged approximately \$3.3 million to Other operating loss, net in the fourth quarter of 2015.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization – Depletion of wells, platforms, and other production facilities are calculated on a field basis under the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved developed producing reserves. Depletion of developed leasehold acquisition costs are provided on a field basis under the unit-of-production method based upon estimates of proved reserves. Support equipment and leasehold improvements related to oil and natural gas producing activities, as well as property, plant and equipment unrelated to oil and natural gas producing activities, are recorded at cost and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which are typically five years for office and miscellaneous equipment and five to seven years for leasehold improvements.

Capitalized interest – Interest costs from external borrowings are capitalized on major projects. Capitalized interest is added to the cost of the underlying asset and is depleted on the unit-of-production method in the same manner as the underlying assets.

Asset retirement obligations (“ARO”) – We have significant obligations to remove tangible equipment and restore land or seabed at the end of oil and natural gas production operations. Our removal and restoration obligations are primarily associated with plugging and abandoning wells, removing and disposing of all or a portion of offshore oil and natural gas platforms, and capping pipelines. Estimating the future restoration and removal costs is difficult and requires management to make estimates and judgments. Asset removal technologies and costs are constantly changing, as are regulatory, political, environmental, safety, and public relations considerations.

A liability for ARO is recognized in the period in which the legal obligations are incurred if a reasonable estimate of fair value can be made. The ARO liability reflects the estimated present value of the amount of dismantlement, removal, site reclamation, and similar activities associated with our oil and natural gas properties. We use current retirement costs to estimate the expected cash outflows for retirement obligations. Inherent in the present value calculation are numerous assumptions and judgments including the ultimate settlement amounts, inflation factors, credit-adjusted discount rates, timing of settlement, and changes in the legal, regulatory, environmental, and political environments. Initial recording of the ARO liability is offset by the corresponding capitalization of asset retirement cost recorded to oil and natural gas properties. To the extent these or other assumptions change after initial recognition of the liability, the fair value estimate is revised and the recognized liability adjusted, with a corresponding adjustment made to the related asset balance or income statement, as appropriate. Depreciation of capitalized asset retirement costs and accretion of asset retirement

obligations are recorded over time. Depreciation is generally determined on a units-of-production basis for oil and natural gas production facilities, while accretion escalates over the lives of the assets to reach the expected settlement value. See Note 6 for disclosures regarding our asset retirement obligations.

Revenue recognition – We recognize oil and natural gas revenues when production is sold to a purchaser at a fixed or determinable price, when delivery has occurred and title has transferred and collectability of the revenue is reasonably assured. We follow the sales method of accounting for crude oil and natural gas production imbalances. We recognize revenues on the volumes sold based on the provisional sales prices. The volumes sold may be more or less than the volumes to which we are entitled based on our ownership interest in the property, and we would recognize a liability if our existing proved reserves were not adequate to cover an imbalance. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, we had no recorded oil and natural gas imbalances.

Major maintenance activities – Costs for major maintenance are expensed in the period incurred and can include the costs of workovers of existing wells, contractor repair services, materials and supplies, equipment rentals and our labor costs.

Stock based compensation - We measure the cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of equity instruments based on the fair value of the award on the date of the grant. Grant date fair value for options is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The model employs various assumptions, based on management's best estimates at the time of grant, which impact the calculation of fair value and ultimately, the amount of expense that is recognized over the life of the stock option award. For restricted stock, grant date fair value is determined using the market value of our common stock on the date of grant.

Our stock-based compensation expense is recognized based on management's best estimate of the awards that are expected to vest, using the straight-line attribution method for all service-based awards with a graded vesting feature. We estimate the number of instruments that will ultimately be issued, rather than accounting for forfeitures as they occur. If actual forfeiture results are different than expected, adjustments to recognized compensation expense may be required in future periods.

Foreign currency transactions – The U.S. dollar is the functional currency of our foreign operating subsidiaries. Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions are included in net income. Within the income statement line Other income (expense)—Other, net, we recognized gains on foreign currency transactions of \$1.5 million in 2015 and losses on foreign currency transactions of \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million in 2014 and 2013.

Income taxes – We account for income taxes under an asset and liability approach that recognizes deferred income tax assets and liabilities for the estimated future tax consequences of differences between the financial statements and tax bases of assets and liabilities. Valuation allowances are provided against deferred tax assets that are not likely to be realized. We classify interest related to income tax liabilities as Interest expense and penalties as Other, net on the consolidated income statement.

Fair Value – Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or the price paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Inputs used in determining fair value are characterized according to a hierarchy that prioritizes those inputs based on the degree to which they are observable. The three input levels of the fair-value hierarchy are as follows:

Level 1 – Inputs represent quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (for example, exchange-traded commodity derivatives).

Level 2 – Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly (for example, quoted market prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets not considered to be active, inputs other than quoted prices that are observable for the asset or liability, or market-corroborated inputs).

Level 3 – Inputs that are not observable from objective sources, such as internally developed assumptions used in pricing an asset or liability (for example, an estimate of future cash flows used in our internally developed present value of future cash flows model that underlies the fair-value measurement).

Fair value of financial instruments – Our current assets and liabilities include financial instruments such as cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivable and payable. The carrying value of each financial instrument approximates fair value primarily due to the short-term maturity of these instruments. The carrying value of our long-term debt approximates fair value, as the interest rates are adjusted based on rates currently in effect.

General and administrative related to shareholder matters – During 2015, a shareholder group consisting of by Group 42, Inc., Bradley L. Radoff and certain other participants (collectively, the "Group 42-BLR Group"), which beneficially own approximately 11.1% of the Company's outstanding stock, attempted to gain control of our Board of Directors. In December 2015, we reached an agreement with the Group 42-BLR Group that included changes to the Board of Directors composition and other shareholder friendly actions. In connection with this agreement, we reimbursed the Group 42-BLR Group for \$350,000 of its legal expenses. Related shareholder litigation filed in Delaware is ongoing at December 31, 2015. See Note 8 for further discussion of the litigation.

4. NEW ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

In January 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued guidance designed to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments. All equity investments will be required to be measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognized through net income (other than those accounted for under equity method of accounting or those that result in consolidation of the investee). An entity will be required to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments. In addition, the requirement for public business entities to disclose the method(s) and significant assumptions used to estimate the fair value of financial instruments measured at amortized cost on the balance sheet is eliminated. This guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is not permitted. The majority of the changes are to be made through a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption and are to be applied retrospectively upon adoption. We are currently evaluating the provisions of this standards update and assessing the impact, if any, it may have on our consolidated financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB updated accounting standards to eliminate the requirement for organizations to present deferred tax liabilities and assets as current and noncurrent in a classified balance. Instead, organizations will classify all deferred tax assets and liabilities as noncurrent. This update may be applied prospectively to all deferred tax assets and liabilities or retrospectively to all periods presented, however, early adoption is permitted. It is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. We have applied this guidance to the financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013. Application did not have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In July 2015, the FASB issued guidance to simplify the measurement of inventory. This simplification applies to all inventory other than that measured using last-in, first out (“LIFO”) or the retail inventory method and requires measurement of inventory at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. This guidance is to be applied prospectively effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. We do not expect the application of this guidance to have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In April 2015, the FASB issued guidance that will require the presentation of debt issuance costs in financial statements as a direct reduction of the related debt liabilities with amortization of debt issuance costs reported as interest expense. Under current GAAP, debt issuance costs are reported as deferred charges (i.e., as an asset). This guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015 and is to be applied retrospectively upon adoption. Early adoption is permitted, including adoption in an interim period for financial statements that have not been previously issued. We do not expect the application of this guidance to have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In January 2015, the FASB amended GAAP to eliminate the concept of extraordinary items. Items meeting the criteria for extraordinary classification will no longer be segregated from the results of ordinary operations and shown as a separate line in the income statement. This guidance is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015 and is to be applied prospectively. We do not expect the application of this guidance to have a significant impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In August 2014, the FASB issued an update to accounting standards that requires management to assess an entity’s ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures in certain circumstances. This guidance is effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the provisions of this standards update and assessing the impact, if any, it may have on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued revised guidance on revenue from contracts with customers that will supersede most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. The core principle of the revenue model is that an entity will recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The new standard provides a five-step analysis for transactions to determine when and how revenue is recognized. The guidance permits the use of either a full retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. In July 2015, the FASB approved a one year deferral of the effective date of this standard to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The FASB approved early adoption of the standard, but not before the original effective date of December 15, 2016. We are evaluating the transition methods and the impact of the amended guidance could have on our financial position, results of operations, cash flows or related disclosures.

5. OIL AND NATURAL GAS PROPERTIES AND EQUIPMENT

Proved Properties

We review our oil and natural gas producing properties for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such properties may not be recoverable. When it is determined that an oil and natural gas property’s estimated future

net cash flows will not be sufficient to recover its carrying amount, an impairment charge is recorded to reduce the carrying amount of the asset to its estimated fair value.

Declining forecasted oil prices throughout 2015 caused us to perform impairment reviews of our proved properties in each quarter of 2015 for the five fields comprising the Etame Marin block offshore Gabon and the Hefley field in North Texas. The impairment evaluations in each quarter used the most recently prepared independent prepared reserve report adjusted as necessary for reserve revisions based on drilling and production results and for the forward price curves near each quarter end. The discounted cash flow measurement model relies primarily on Level 3 inputs. Impairment was indicated for all fields in the Etame Marin block, as well as the Hefley field, primarily as a result of lower forecasted oil prices, as well as higher costs for planned development wells used in the impairment evaluation.

For the Etame Marin fields, we recorded an aggregate impairment charge of \$78.1 million for 2015, reducing the aggregate carrying value of these fields to an aggregate fair value of \$12.7 million. The aggregate impairment includes \$7.0 million to correct an error related to the impairment calculations of 2014 which were understated as discussed in Note 3. For the U.S. fields, we recorded an impairment charge of \$3.2 million for 2015 reducing the aggregate carrying value of the field to \$1.2 million.

The substantial decline in oil prices that began in the third quarter of 2014, triggered an impairment review at December 2014. Accordingly, impairment testing was performed using the year end 2014 independently prepared reserve report. The measurement of these assets at fair value was calculated using a discounted cash flow model based on estimates of future revenues and costs associated with the fields of the Etame Marin block. Significant Level 3 assumptions associated with the calculation of discounted cash flows used in the impairment analysis include our estimate of future crude oil and natural gas prices, production costs, and anticipated production of proved reserves, appropriate risk-adjusted discount rates and other relevant data. For crude oil, estimates were based on NYMEX Brent Ice Intermediate prices, adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and market differential. An aggregate impairment loss of \$98.3 million was recorded in 2014 to write down Etame, Ebouri, Southeast Etame and North Tchibala fields to their fair value of \$41.1 million. No proved property impairment charge was recorded in 2013.

Undeveloped Leasehold Costs

The continued depressed oil prices, the duration of our partner's default, our lack of success to-date in farming-down our interest in Angola Block 5 and our current liquidity are preventing us from pursuing the project without a partner; therefore, we are recording a full impairment totaling \$8.2 million of our undeveloped leasehold costs to exploration expense in the fourth quarter of 2015. In the first quarter of 2015, we recorded an impairment of \$2.8 million of undeveloped leasehold costs in connection with the determination that the Kindele #1 was a dry hole.

In September 2011, we acquired an interest in the Middle Bakken and deeper formations in the East Poplar unit and the Northwest Poplar field in Roosevelt County, Montana. Exploratory drilling required by terms of the acquisition was unsuccessful. As of December 31, 2014, approximately \$1.2 million in value remained for the undeveloped leasehold. Due to the sustained low oil prices and forward oil prices, we charged the full value to exploration expense in 2015.

Capitalized Exploratory Well Costs

The following table provides information about exploratory well costs capitalized pending the determination of proved reserves as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

	December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
<i>(in thousands, except number of projects)</i>			
Exploratory well costs capitalized for less than one year	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Exploratory well costs capitalized for greater than one year	-	8,900	16,700
Total capitalized exploratory well costs	\$ -	\$ 8,900	\$ 16,700
Number of projects capitalized for greater than a year	-	1	2

At December 31, 2014, the drilling costs of the N'Gongui No. 2 discovery that was drilled in the third and fourth quarters of 2012 in the Mutamba Iroru block onshore Gabon were capitalized pending the determination of proved reserves.

Since the discovery, we performed quarterly evaluations of the capitalized exploratory well costs for the N'Gongui No. 2 discovery to determine whether sufficient progress had been made towards development, as well as the economic and operational viability of the project. The evaluation of economic viability takes into account a number of factors, including alternative development scenarios, estimated reserves, projected drilling and development costs and projected oil price data. As a result of lower projected oil price data at September 30, 2015, the results from the economic modeling indicated that the costs for this well did not continue to meet the criteria for suspended well costs. Accordingly, all capitalized costs related to the project, including capitalized exploratory well costs were charged to exploration expense in the third quarter of 2015.

Capitalized Equipment Inventory

Capitalized equipment inventory located in Gabon and Angola was impaired in 2015. Our lack of success to-date in farming down our interest in Block 5 offshore Angola and our current liquidity is preventing us from pursuing the project without a partner; therefore, the \$1.9 million in equipment inventory was written off. Equipment inventory in Gabon related to Mutamba was also written off because

further drilling in the prospect is uneconomic, while equipment inventory related to the Etame Marin block was reduced in value due to obsolescence of some items.

6. ASSET RETIREMENT OBLIGATIONS

The following table summarizes the changes in our asset retirement obligations:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended	2015	2014	2013
Balance at January 1	December	14,846	\$ 11,464	\$ 10,368
Accretion expense	31,	778	720	643
Additions		1,085	2,526	453
Revisions		(543)	136	-
Balance at December 31		\$ 16,166	\$ 14,846	\$ 11,464

We are required under the Etame PSC to conduct regular abandonment studies to update the estimated costs to abandon the offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin block. In January 2016, we completed a new abandonment study. The final results of the abandonment study resulted in an increase in the costs necessary to fund future abandonment obligations. During 2014, we added asset retirement obligations related to two new platforms and two wells on the Etame Marin block, based upon baseline costs from the prior study.

7. DEBT

In January 2014, we executed a loan agreement with the International Finance Corporation (“IFC credit facility”) for \$65.0 million revolving credit facility, that is secured by the assets of our Gabon subsidiary, VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. The borrowing base under the IFC credit facility is based upon our proved reserves and risk adjusted probable reserves and is re-determined semi-annually by the IFC: as of June 30 and December 31. In addition, the borrowing base may be adjusted pursuant to certain non-scheduled redeterminations. The borrowing base was re-determined effective December 31, 2015 at \$20.1 million, with \$15.0 million drawn at December 31, 2015. In addition, the IFC communicated to us that if we were to seek additional drawdowns before the next redetermination date (as of June 30, 2016), the IFC could elect, under the terms of the loan agreement, to conduct an interim redetermination, which it believes could result in a borrowing base of less than \$20.1 million if commodity prices are lower than they were at December 31, 2015. Therefore, we currently have very limited borrowing capacity under our revolving credit facility.

Under the debt agreement the senior tranche decreases by \$6.25 million and the subordinated tranche decreases by \$1.88 million every six months beginning June 30, 2016 through December 2019. The proceeds from any borrowings under the facility are required to be used for (i) the construction of two new platforms and associated facilities in the Etame field and the Southeast Etame and North Tchibala fields; (ii) the drilling, completion and production of wells for the aforementioned fields; (iii) upon approval, the Ebouri Project; and (iv) the costs associated with modifying the FPSO to support the new platforms, all of which are located in the Etame Marin block offshore of the southern coast of Gabon.

Interest is paid quarterly at a rate of LIBOR plus a spread of 3.75% for the senior tranche and 5.75% for the subordinated tranche. We pay commitment fees on the undrawn portion of the total commitments. Commitment fees for the lenders are equal to 1.5% of the unused balance of the senior tranche of \$50.0 million and 2.3% of the unused balance of the subordinated tranche of \$15.0 million when a commitment is available for utilization. In 2015 and 2014, the interest rate on outstanding borrowings, excluding commitment fees, was 4.09% and 4.32%. Interest expense incurred, including commitment fees on the available balance, was \$1.5 million and \$1.2 million for 2015 and 2014.

We capitalize interest and commitment fees related to expenditures made in connection with exploration and development projects that are not subject to current depletion. See Note 3. Interest and commitment fees are capitalized only for the period that activities are in progress to bring these projects to their intended use. For 2015 and 2014, \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million of interest expense was capitalized.

In May 2015, the IFC credit facility was amended to remove the affirmative covenant that we maintain a debt to equity ratio at or below that of 60:40, which lifted a restriction on borrowing capacity. Under the amended IFC credit facility agreement, we are required to maintain a ratio of our net debt to EBITDAX (as defined in the credit agreement) of not more than 3.0 to 1.0. Forecasting our compliance with the financial covenant in future periods is inherently uncertain. Factors that could impact our debt to EBITDAX in future periods include future realized prices for sales of oil and natural gas, estimated future production, returns generated by our capital program, and future interest costs, among others. We are in compliance with all financial covenants as of December 31, 2015.

The credit agreement governing the IFC credit facility contains additional customary non-financial covenants that, among other things, restrict our ability to pay dividends, restrict our ability to buy and sell assets, limit our ability to make acquisitions or investments, and restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness. In addition, the credit agreement contains administrative requirements, including but not limited to providing financial statements, compliance certificates, and other documents to the IFC under prescribed timelines.

Subject to any cure periods, the consequences of non-compliance with our debt covenants generally include, but are not limited to, the ability of the IFC to accelerate our obligation to repay amounts outstanding.

8. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Litigation – On December 7, 2015, Plaintiff Vladimir Gusinsky Living Trust filed a stockholder class action lawsuit in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (the “Court”) against the Company and all of its directors alleging that certain provisions of the Company’s Restated Charter and Second Amended and Restated Bylaws that restricted the removal of its directors to removal for cause only (the “director removal provisions”) were invalid as a matter of Delaware law. Plaintiff George Shapiro also filed a similar stockholder class action lawsuit in the Court on December 7, 2015. Thereafter, the plaintiffs agreed to the consolidation of their cases (the “Consolidated Case”).

After a hearing on the Consolidated Case on December 21, 2015, Vice Chancellor Laster issued an opinion *in re VAALCO Energy, Inc. Stockholder Litigation*, Consol. C.A. No. 11775-VCL holding that, in the absence of a classified board or cumulative voting, the director removal provisions conflicted with Section 141(k) of the Delaware General Corporation Law and are therefore invalid. No appeal to the ruling has been made.

However, the plaintiffs still maintain a pending request in the Court to recover their attorneys’ fees and costs associated with the Consolidated Case (the “Fee Request”). The Fee Request is still in its early stages as a schedule for briefing potential fees and costs associated with this ruling in the Court has not yet been set. Since no settlement agreement has been made nor briefs filed with the Court on the matter, we cannot express any further opinion as to the specific range of potential loss related to the Fee Request. That notwithstanding, the Company expects to recover from its insurer of legal liabilities involving the Company’s directors and officers an amount that exceeds the expected liability in connection with the Fee Request. We have accrued \$550,000 in expense related to our expected settlement of this litigation. No amounts have been accrued for expected recoveries from our insurer.

FPSO charter – In connection with the charter of the FPSO, we, as operator of the Etame Marin block, guaranteed the full charter payments through contract term, which goes until September 2020. The charter will continue for two years beyond that period unless a year’s prior notice is given to the owner of the FPSO. We obtained several guarantees from our partners for their shares of the charter payment. Our net share of the charter payment is 28.1%. Although, we believe the need for performance under the charter guarantee is remote, we have recorded a liability of \$1.0 million and \$1.0 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014 representing the guarantee’s fair value.

Estimated future minimum obligations through the end of the FPSO charter are as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Full Charter Payment	VAALCO Net
Year		
2016	\$ 30,168	\$ 8,469
2017	30,086	8,446
2018	30,086	8,446
2019	30,086	8,446
2020	30,168	8,469
Total	<u>\$ 150,594</u>	<u>\$ 42,276</u>

The charter payment, including a \$0.93 per barrel (\$0.25 per barrel in 2013) charter fee for production up to 20,000 barrels of oil per day and a \$2.50 per barrel charter fee for those barrels produced in excess of 20,000 barrels of oil per day, was \$10.9 million, \$11.8 million and \$10.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

Other lease obligations – In addition to the FPSO, we have operating lease obligations, including drilling rig commitments, as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Gross Obligation	VAALCO Net
Year		
2016	\$ 11,651	\$ 3,850
2017	5,153	1,766
2018	1,423	694
2019	407	407
2020	340	340
Thereafter	-	-
Total	<u>\$ 18,974</u>	<u>\$ 7,057</u>

We incurred rent expense of \$4.7 million, \$4.0 million and \$4.1 million under operating leases for 2015, 2014 and 2013.

Rig commitment – Not included in the lease obligations for 2016 above are the remaining costs for the Constellation II drilling rig that has been under a long-term contract for the multi-well development drilling campaign offshore Gabon. The campaign included drilling

of several development wells and workovers of existing wells in the Etame Marin block. The rig commenced drilling activities in October 2014 and continues under a contract until July 2016, at a day rate of approximately \$172,000 on a gross basis. As of December 31, 2015, the remaining rig commitment was \$32.2 million (\$9.8 million net to VAALCO). In 2016, we released the Constellation II rig and no longer intend to drill any wells in 2016 on our Etame Marin block offshore Gabon. We are currently in negotiations with the rig operator to settle the remaining amount due. A liability will be recognized in the first quarter of 2016 for costs associated with day rate incurred after the rig is returned through the end of the contract expiration. These costs will be reported as expense in the first quarter of 2016.

Gabon domestic market obligation – Under the terms of the Etame PSC, the consortium is required to provide to the local government refinery a volume of crude at a 25% discount to market price (the “Gabon DMO”). The volume required to be furnished is the amount of the Etame Marin block production divided by total Gabon production times the volume of oil refined by the refinery per year. In 2015, we paid \$2.3 million for our share of the 2014 obligation. In 2014, we paid \$3.3 million for our share of the 2013 obligation. In 2013, we paid \$3.0 million for its share of the 2012 obligation. We accrue an amount for the Gabon DMO based on management’s best estimate of the volume of crude required, because the refinery does not publish throughput figures. The amount accrued at December 31, 2015, for our share of the 2015 obligation is \$1.8 million. These costs are cost recoverable under the terms of the Etame PSC.

Abandonment funding – As part of securing the first of two five-year extensions to the Etame field production license to which we are entitled from the government of Gabon, we agreed to a cash funding arrangement for the eventual abandonment of all offshore wells, platforms and facilities on the Etame Marin block. The agreement was finalized in the first quarter of 2014 (effective 2011) providing for annual funding over a period of ten years at 12.14% of the total abandonment estimate for the first seven years and 5.0% per year for the last three years of the production license. The amounts paid will be reimbursed through the cost account and are non-refundable. The abandonment estimate used for this purpose is approximately \$61.1 million (\$17.3 million net to VAALCO) on an undiscounted basis. Through December 31, 2015, \$18.3 million (\$5.1 million net to VAALCO) on an undiscounted basis has been funded. The obligation for abandonment of the Gabon offshore facilities is included in the Asset retirement obligation shown on our consolidated balance sheet. This cash funding is reflected under other long term assets as Abandonment funding on our consolidated balance sheet.

Open audits – In October 2014, we received a provisional audit report related to the Etame Marin block operations from the Gabon Taxation Department as part of a special industry-wide audit of business practices and financial transactions in the Republic of Gabon. In November 2014, we responded to the Gabon Taxation Department requesting joint meetings to advance the resolution of this matter and later provided a formal reply to the provisional audit report in February 2015. A tentative agreement was reached with the Gabon Taxation Department in April 2015, and we are working with the Gabon Taxation Department to finalize the audit. During 2015, we accrued an estimated settlement of \$0.3 million based upon preliminary negotiations. The ultimate outcome of the claim and impact cannot be predicted, and an adverse result of the audit could result in a material liability and adversely affect our financial condition.

Angola – In November 2006, we signed a production sharing contract for Block 5 offshore Angola. The four year primary term with an optional three year extension awarded us exploration rights to 1.4 million acres offshore central Angola. Our working interest is 40%. Additionally, we are required to carry the Angolan national oil company, Sonangol P&P, for 10% of the work program. During the first four years of the contract we were required to acquire and process 1,000 square kilometers of 3-D seismic data, drill two exploration wells and expend a minimum of \$29.5 million (\$14.8 million net to the VAALCO). We fulfilled the seismic obligation by 2008.

The government assigned working interest partner was delinquent paying their share of the costs several times in 2009 and consequently was placed in a default position. By a governmental decree dated December 1, 2010, the delinquent partner was removed from the production sharing contract, and a one year time extension was granted for drilling the two exploration commitment wells. Additional extensions were subsequently granted by the Angolan government until November 30, 2014 to drill the two exploration commitment wells.

In the fourth quarter of 2013 we received a written confirmation from The Ministry of Petroleum of Angola that the available 40% working interest in Block 5, offshore Angola, was assigned to Sonangol E.P., the National Concessionaire. The Ministry of Petroleum also confirmed that Sonangol E.P. would assign the aforementioned participating interest to its exploration and production affiliate, Sonangol P&P. The assignment was made effective on January 1, 2014. Sonangol EP and Sonangol P&P agree that the unpaid amounts from the defaulted partner plus the amounts incurred on the partner’s behalf during the period prior to assignment of the working interest to Sonangol P&P are the responsibility of Sonangol P&P. We invoiced Sonangol P&P for these amounts totaling \$7.6 million plus interest in April 2014. Due to the uncertainty of collection, we recorded a full allowance totaling \$7.6 million during 2011 through 2013 for the amount owed. Because this amount continued to be owed and due to slow payment history of the monthly cash call invoices since their assignment date of January 1, 2014, we placed Sonangol P&P in default in the first quarter of 2015. Sonangol E.P. acknowledged the legitimacy of the amounts owed and pledged to work to bring the Sonangol P&P account to a current status.

On March 14, 2016, we received \$19.0 million from Sonangol P&P as payment for the full amounts owed as of December 31, 2015, which included: (i) \$8.1 million of partner receivables reported at December 31, 2015 (representing 2015 activity), (ii) the \$7.6 million of unpaid costs assumed by Sonangol P&P when they were assigned the participating interest in January 2014, and (iii) \$3.2 million of interest as a result of being in default which we have not previously recognized in our financial results. As of December 31, 2015, we had \$8.1 million reflected in Accounts with partners, net of an allowance of \$7.6 million. As a result of this payment received subsequent to December 31, 2015, net income (loss) for the first quarter of 2016 will reflect the benefit for the reversal of the \$7.6 million allowance and the recognition of the \$3.2 million of default interest.

Although Sonangol P&P's payment in March 2016 resolves the long outstanding amounts owed, there continues to be uncertainty about the future exploration of Block 5. To date, we have not been successful in farming-down our interest in Block 5 and our current liquidity is preventing us from pursuing the project without a partner. Due to the above circumstances regarding our intent and ability to pursue further exploration activities in Angola, we are recording a full impairment totaling \$8.2 million of our undeveloped leasehold, the offset being a charge to exploration expense in the fourth quarter of 2015, and writing off the \$1.9 million in materials inventory to Other operating income (loss), net.

In October 2014, we entered into the Subsequent Exploration Phase ("SEP"), together with our working interest partner, Sonangol P&P. The SEP extends the exploration period for an additional three year period such that the new expiry date for exploration activities is November 30, 2017. The SEP requires us and our partner to acquire 3D seismic and to drill two additional exploration wells. The seismic related commitment was completed in 2013. The two-well commitment under the primary exploration period carried over to the SEP period. In the first quarter of 2015, we drilled an unsuccessful exploratory well on the Kindele prospect, a post-salt objective, meeting one of the well commitments.

A \$10.0 million dollar assessment (\$5.0 million dollars net to VAALCO) applied to each of the three remaining commitment exploration wells for which drilling has not commenced before November 30, 2017. Due to the current outlook for oil prices and the uncertainties about the timing for our partner to pay its share of future costs, there may be delays in drilling the remaining three wells. We have continued to classify \$15.0 million commitment for drilling these wells as long term restricted cash on our balance sheet. We believe that it is not probable that we will incur any liability related to not meeting the commitment deadline to drill the three remaining wells as stated in the production sharing agreement with the Angolan government as the government has caused multiple delays in the Company obtaining a partner to participate in the future well commitments. We will seek to extend the term of the exploration license and hence the well commitment deadline in the coming months.

Employment agreements – Our Chief Executive Officer and certain other officers have employment agreements which provide for payments of annual salary, incentive compensation and certain other benefits if their employment is terminated without cause. We have also entered into change of control agreements with certain officers providing for additional payments in the event that their employment is terminated without cause just for a specified period after a change of control of the Company.

9. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred stock – Authorized preferred stock consists of 500,000 shares with a par value of \$25 per share, of which 15,000 shares were designated on September 26, 2015 as Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") by the VAALCO Board of Directors ("Board of Directors") in accordance with the Stockholder Rights Agreement discussed below. No shares of preferred stock were issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2015, 2014 or 2013.

Treasury stock – In 2015 and 2014, we withheld 120,455 and 231,142 shares in cashless stock option exercises and to satisfy tax withholding obligations related to stock option exercises

Stockholder rights agreement – On September 26, 2015, VAALCO entered into a Rights Agreement (the "Rights Agreement") with Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as Rights Agent, pursuant to which the Board of Directors declared a dividend of one right ("Right") for each outstanding share of common stock to stockholders of record at the close of business on October 7, 2015. Each Right entitles the registered holder to purchase from VAALCO one ten-thousandth of a share of Series A Preferred Stock at a price of \$7.20, subject to certain adjustments (the "exercise price").

The Rights will not be exercisable until the earlier to occur of (i) the tenth business day following a public announcement or filing that a person has, or group of affiliated or associated persons or persons acting in concert (as defined in the Rights Agreement) have, become an "Acquiring Person," which is defined as a person or group of affiliated or associated persons or persons acting in concert who, at any time after the date of the Rights Agreement, have acquired, or obtained the right to acquire, beneficial ownership of 10% or more of VAALCO's outstanding shares of common stock, subject to certain exceptions, or (ii) the tenth business day (or such other date as may be determined by action of the Board of Directors prior to such time as any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person) after the commencement of, or announcement of an intention to commence, a tender offer or exchange offer, the consummation of which would result in any person becoming an Acquiring Person.

In the event that, after a person or a group of affiliated or associated persons has become an Acquiring Person, VAALCO is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction, or 50% or more of VAALCO's assets or earning power are sold, each holder of a Right will thereafter have the right to receive, upon the exercise thereof at the then current exercise price of the Right, that number of shares of common stock of the acquiring company having a value at the time of that transaction equal to two times the exercise price of the Right.

At any time after any person or group of affiliated persons becomes an Acquiring Person and prior to the Acquiring Person's acquisition of 50% or more of VAALCO's outstanding common stock, the Board of Directors, at its option, may exchange all or part of the then outstanding and exercisable Rights for shares of common stock at an exchange ratio of one share of common stock per outstanding Right (subject to adjustment). At any time before any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person, the Board of Directors may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.001 per Right (subject to certain adjustments).

On December 22, 2015, VAALCO entered into Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") to the Rights Agreement. The Amendment accelerates the expiration of the Rights from 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on September 25, 2016 to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on December 23, 2015, and had the effect of terminating the Rights Agreement on that date. At the time of the termination of the Rights Agreement, all of the Rights distributed to holders of VAALCO's common stock pursuant to the Rights Agreement expired.

10. COMPENSATION

Our stock-based compensation has been granted under several stock incentive and long-term incentive plans. The plans authorize the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors to various types of incentive compensation. Currently, we issue either stock options or restricted shares only from the 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2014 Plan"). At December 31, 2015, 4,557,185 shares were authorized for future grants under this plan.

For each stock option granted, the number of authorized shares under the 2014 Plan will be reduced on a one-for-one basis. For each restricted share granted, the number of shares authorized under the 2014 Plan will be reduced by twice the number of restricted shares. We have no set policy for sourcing shares for option grants. Historically the shares issued under options grants have been new shares.

We record non-cash compensation expense related to stock-based compensation as general and administrative expense. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, non-cash compensation expense was \$3.8 million, \$3.3 million and \$3.0 million, related to the issuance of stock options and restricted stock. Because we do not pay significant United States federal income taxes, no amounts were recorded for tax benefits.

Stock options - Stock options have an exercise price that may not be less than the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. In general, stock options granted to participants will become exercisable over a period determined by the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors, which in the past has been a five year life, with the options vesting over a service period of up to five years. In addition, stock options will become exercisable upon a change in control, unless provided otherwise by the Compensation Committee. Cash proceeds from the exercise of stock options were \$5.7 million and \$3.7 million in 2014 and 2013. There were no cash exercises of stock option in 2015.

We use the Black-Scholes model to calculate the grant date fair value of stock option awards. This fair value is then amortized to expense over the vesting period of the option. During 2015, 2014 and 2013, the weighted average assumptions shown below were used to calculate the weighted average grant date fair value of option grants. Because we have not paid cash dividends and do not anticipate paying cash dividends on the common stock in the foreseeable future, no expected dividend yield was input to the Black-Scholes model.

	2015	2014	2013
Weighted average exercise price - (\$/share)	\$ 4.41	\$ 7.05	\$ 7.55
Expected life in years	2.5 years	2.5 years	2.5 years
Average expected volatility	61%	58%	51%
Risk-free interest rate	0.88%	0.52%	0.31%
Weighted average grant date fair value - (\$/share)	\$ 1.65	\$ 2.43	\$ 2.45

Stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2015 is provided below:

	Number of Shares Underlying Options (in thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in thousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2015	4,765	\$ 7.41	2.62	
Granted	1,656	4.41	4.26	
Exercised	(245)	4.28	-	
Forfeited/expired	(2,032)	7.20	1.90	
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	<u>4,144</u>	6.41	2.68	\$ -
Exercisable at December 31, 2015	<u>2,631</u>	7.10	2.19	\$ -

The intrinsic value of a stock option is the amount by which the current market value of the underlying stock exceeds the exercise price of the option. The intrinsic value of stock options exercised in 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$0.3 million, \$4.1 million and \$1.2 million.

As of December 31, 2015, unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options was \$1.6 million which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 0.89 years.

Restricted stock - Shares of restricted stock granted under our long-term incentive plans are recorded using the fair market value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. In general, restricted stock granted to employees will vest over a period determined by the Compensation Committee which is generally a three year period, vesting in three equal parts on the first three anniversaries of the date of the grant. The following is a summary of activity in unvested restricted stock in 2015.

	Restricted Stock	Weighted Average Grant Price
Non-vested shares outstanding at January 1, 2015	147,868	\$ 6.39
Awards granted	498,009	3.34
Awards vested	(184,755)	4.18
Awards forfeited	(41,234)	5.53
Non-vested shares outstanding at December 31, 2015	<u>419,888</u>	<u>3.83</u>

The total vest-date fair value of restricted stock awards which vested during 2015 and 2014 was \$0.7 million and \$0.4 million. There were no vestings of restricted stock awards in 2013. The weighted average grant-date fair value per share of unvested restricted stock awards was \$3.34, \$6.98 and \$5.89 at December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013.

As of December 31, 2015, unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock totaled \$1.2 million and is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.45 years.

Other benefit plans - We sponsor a 401(k) plan, with a company match feature, for our employees. Costs incurred in 2015, 2014 and 2013 for administering the plan, including the company match feature, were approximately \$444,000, \$464,000 and \$182,500.

11. INCOME TAXES

VAALCO and its domestic subsidiaries file a consolidated United States income tax return. Certain subsidiaries' operations are also subject to foreign income taxes.

Provision for income taxes consists of the following:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
U.S. Federal:			
Current	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Deferred	1,349	-	-
Foreign:			
Current	13,238	22,486	34,115
Deferred	-	-	-
Total	<u>\$ 14,587</u>	<u>\$ 22,486</u>	<u>\$ 34,115</u>

The primary differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities resulted in deferred tax assets at December 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	2015	2014
Deferred tax assets:		
Basis difference in fixed assets	\$ 98,890	\$ 63,931
Foreign tax credit carry forward	58,290	48,928
Alternative minimum tax credit carryover	1,349	1,349
U.S. federal net operating losses	13,878	-
Foreign net operating losses	64,187	44,228
Asset retirement obligations	5,658	5,196
Basis difference in receivables	4,148	3,510
Other	(649)	318
Total deferred tax assets	<u>245,751</u>	<u>167,460</u>
Valuation allowance	<u>(245,751)</u>	<u>(166,111)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 1,349</u>

Foreign tax credits will start to expire between the years 2017 and 2025. The alternative minimum tax credits do not expire, and foreign net operating losses ("NOLs") are not subject to expiry dates. The NOL for our United Kingdom subsidiary can be carried forward indefinitely, while the NOLs for our Gabon and Angola subsidiaries are included in the respective subsidiaries' cost oil accounts, which will be offset against future taxable revenues. The U.S. federal NOL can be carried forward until 2035. Management assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate if existing deferred tax assets will be utilized. We do not anticipate utilization of the

foreign tax credits prior to expiration nor do we expect to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize other deferred tax assets. On the basis of this evaluation, valuation allowances of \$245.8 million, \$166.1 million and \$137.3 million have been recorded as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013. Valuation allowances reduce the deferred tax asset to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

As a result of activity in the U.S. in 2015, a full valuation allowance was recorded related to AMT credits and our expectation that these credits will not be utilized in the foreseeable future.

Income (loss) before income taxes is attributable as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
United States	\$ (15,177)	\$ (6,349)	\$ (17,649)
Foreign	(128,892)	(48,715)	94,836
	<u>\$ (144,069)</u>	<u>\$ (55,064)</u>	<u>\$ 77,187</u>

The reconciliation to the U.S. statutory rate is as follows:

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Tax provision computed at U.S. statutory rate	\$ (50,424)	\$ (19,273)	\$ 27,015
Foreign taxes not offset in U.S. by foreign tax credits	(19,445)	4,433	(2,072)
Effect of change in foreign statutory rates	3,014		
Permanent differences	1,802	135	973
Foreign tax credit adjustments	-	8,417	(28,027)
Increase/(decrease) in valuation allowance	79,640	28,762	37,752
Other	-	12	(1,526)
Total income tax expense	<u>\$ 14,587</u>	<u>\$ 22,486</u>	<u>\$ 34,115</u>

At December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, we were subject to foreign and U.S. federal taxes only, with no allocations made to state and local taxes. The following table summarizes the tax years that remain subject to examination by major tax jurisdictions:

Jurisdiction	Years
United States	2008-2015
Gabon	2007-2015

12. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Basic earnings per share is calculated using the average number of shares of common stock outstanding during each period. For the calculation of diluted shares, we assume that restricted stock is outstanding on the date of grant, and we assume the issuance of shares from the exercise of stock options using the treasury stock method.

A reconciliation from basic to diluted shares follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	58,288,740	57,229,435	57,298,910
Effect of dilutive securities	-	-	626,091
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	<u>58,288,740</u>	<u>57,229,435</u>	<u>57,925,001</u>
Stock options excluded from dilutive calculation because they would be anti-dilutive	<u>5,585,716</u>	<u>2,329,392</u>	<u>3,508,865</u>

13. SEGMENT INFORMATION

Our operations are based in Gabon, Angola, Equatorial Guinea and the U.S. Each of our four reportable operating segments is organized and managed based upon geographic location. Our Chief Executive Officer, who is the chief operating decision maker, and management review and evaluate the operation of each geographic segment separately primarily based on Operating income (loss). The operations of all segments include exploration for and production of hydrocarbons where commercial reserves have been found and developed. Revenues are based on the location of hydrocarbon production. Corporate and other is primarily corporate and operations support not allocated to the reportable operating segments.

Segment activity for the years 2015, 2014 and 2013 and long-lived assets and segment assets at December 31, 2015 and 2014 are as follows:

Year Ended December 31, 2015

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Gabon	Angola	Equatorial Guinea	U.S.	Corporate and Other	Total
Revenues-oil and natural gas sales	\$ 79,947	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 498	\$ -	\$ 80,445
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	32,125	12	-	633	240	33,010
Impairment of proved properties	78,080	-	-	3,242	-	81,322
Bad debt expense and other	2,968	-	-	-	-	2,968
Operating loss	(87,243)	(40,447)	(1,342)	(4,366)	(10,155)	(143,553)
Interest income (expense), net	(1,144)	-	-	-	(181)	(1,325)
Income tax expense	13,238	-	-	-	1,349	14,587
Additions to property and equipment	66,269	-	-	-	150	66,419

Year Ended December 31, 2014

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Gabon	Angola	Equatorial Guinea	U.S.	Corporate and Other	Total
Revenues-oil and natural gas sales	\$ 126,322	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,369	\$ -	\$ 127,691
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	19,079	12	-	901	94	20,086
Impairment of proved properties	98,341	-	-	-	-	98,341
Bad debt expense and other	2,400	-	-	-	-	2,400
Operating income (loss)	(42,105)	(3,798)	(1,525)	(119)	(6,859)	(54,406)
Interest income (expense), net	42	-	-	-	33	75
Income tax expense	22,486	-	-	-	-	22,486
Additions to property and equipment	83,170	3,117	-	8	816	87,111

Year Ended December 31, 2013

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Gabon	Angola	Equatorial Guinea	U.S.	Corporate and Other	Total
Revenues-oil and natural gas sales	\$ 167,386	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,891	\$ -	\$ 169,277
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	15,310	28	-	1,528	63	16,929
Bad debt expense and other	-	3,326	-	-	-	3,326
Operating income (loss)	98,795	(3,018)	(768)	(11,869)	(5,915)	77,225
Interest income (expense), net	40	-	-	-	33	73
Income tax expense	34,115	-	-	-	-	34,115
Additions to property and equipment	53,015	629	-	-	47	53,691

<i>(in thousands)</i>	Gabon	Angola	Equatorial Guinea	U.S.	Corporate and Other	Total
Long-lived assets as of December 31, 2015	\$ 21,329	\$ 16	\$ 10,000	\$ 1,234	\$ 794	\$ 33,373
Long-lived assets as of December 31, 2014	76,247	14,645	10,000	6,359	873	108,124
Total assets as of December 31, 2015	\$ 98,858	\$ 10,304	\$ 10,200	\$ 1,470	\$ 3,126	\$ 123,958
Total assets as of December 31, 2014	192,957	22,305	10,197	6,611	16,779	248,849

Information about our most significant customers

Prior to the second quarter in 2014, we sold oil from Gabon under contracts with Mercuria Trading NV (“Mercuria”) beginning with the calendar year 2011. Beginning in the second quarter of 2014 and through April 2015, we switched to an agency model by contracting with a third party, The Vitol Group, to sell our crude oil on the spot market for a fixed per barrel fee. Beginning in May 2015, we have sold our crude oil production from Gabon under a term contract with pricing based upon an average of Dated Brent in the month of lifting, adjusted for location and market factors. The contracted purchasers were TOTSA Total Oil Trading SA (“Total”) for May through July of 2015 and Glencore Energy UK Ltd. (“Glencore”) for August through December of 2015. The contract with Glencore U.K. ends in July 2016. Sales of oil to Glencore U.K. and Total were 38% and 27% of total revenues for 2015, respectively, with less than 1% related to U.S. production.

SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)

Our unaudited quarterly results for years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results. These adjustments are of a normal recurring nature. Quarterly income per share is based on the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the quarter. Because of changes in the number of shares outstanding during the quarters due to the exercise of stock options and issuance of common stock, the sum of quarterly earnings per share may not equal earnings per share for the year.

	Three Month Ended			
	March 31,	June 30,	September 30,	December 31,
	<i>(in thousands of dollars except per share information)</i>			
2015:				
Total revenues	\$ 18,239 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 27,137 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 17,546 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 17,523 ⁽¹⁾
Total operating costs and expenses	53,857 ⁽²⁾	28,225 ⁽²⁾	49,667 ⁽²⁾	89,301 ⁽²⁾
Operating income (loss)	(35,278)	(1,030)	(32,121)	(75,124)
Net income (loss)	(39,005)	(5,204)	(33,668)	(80,779)
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$ (0.67)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.58)	\$ (1.38)
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ (0.67)	\$ (0.09)	\$ (0.58)	\$ (1.38)
2014:				
Total revenues	\$ 28,071 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 52,098 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 24,486 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 23,037 ⁽¹⁾
Total operating costs and expenses	28,721	18,270	17,799	117,308 ⁽²⁾
Operating income (loss)	(650)	33,828	6,687	(94,270)
Net income (loss)	(7,038)	24,711	3,109	(98,332)
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$ (0.12)	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.05	\$ (1.70)
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ (0.12)	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.05	\$ (1.70)

⁽¹⁾ As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements an error was identified the prepaid royalty account that caused previous periods to be misstated. Total revenues were corrected through an out of period adjustment in the fourth quarter of 2015 with reduction of \$2.3 million, overstating operating loss and net loss by \$2.3 million.

⁽²⁾ Significant cost and expense items that caused total operating costs and expenses to vary among the quarters are impairments of proved properties and undeveloped leasehold costs, dry hole costs, bad debt expense and inventory write-offs.

- Impairments of proved properties for the first through fourth quarters of 2015 and the fourth quarter of 2014 were of \$5.4 million, \$5.8 million, \$18.0 million, \$52.1 million and \$98.3 million. As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, an error was identified in previous periods' impairment calculations, which caused a related, partially offsetting error in depletion. A net impairment increase of \$3.6 million was recorded in the third quarter of 2015 as an out of period adjustment to correct for the previous periods, overstating operating loss and net loss by \$3.6 million in the quarter. Impairments of undeveloped leasehold costs for the first through fourth quarters of 2015 were \$2.7 million, \$0.6 million, zero and \$8.8 million and were \$0.8 million, \$0.8 million, zero and \$2.3 million for the first through fourth quarters of 2014.
- Dry hole costs were \$24.5 million and \$9.0 million in the first and third quarters of 2015 and were \$9.7 million and \$2.0 million in the first and second quarters of 2014.
- Bad debt expense was \$2.7 million in the third quarter of 2015 and was \$1.8 million and \$0.6 million in the third and fourth quarters of 2014.
- Equipment write-offs were \$3.4 million in the fourth quarter of 2015.

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION ON OIL AND NATURAL GAS PRODUCING ACTIVITIES (UNAUDITED)

This supplemental information is presented in accordance with certain provisions of ASC Topic 932 –*Extractive Activities- Oil and Natural Gas*. The geographic areas reported are the United States (North America), which includes our producing properties in the state of Texas, and International, which includes our producing properties offshore Gabon (Africa).

Costs Incurred for Acquisition, Exploration and Development Activities

Costs incurred during the year:	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
International:	<i>(in thousands)</i>		
Exploration - capitalized	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,942
Exploration - expensed	28,052	15,358	12,431
Acquisition	-	-	-
Development	60,397	79,722	54,420
Total	\$ 88,449	\$ 95,080	\$ 69,793
United States:			
Exploration - capitalized	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Exploration - expensed	-	-	11,497
Acquisition	-	-	-
Development	-	8	113
Total	\$ -	\$ 8	\$ 11,610

Capitalized Costs Relating to Oil and Natural Gas Producing Activities

Capitalized costs pertain to our producing activities in Gabon and the U.S and to undeveloped leasehold in Gabon, Angola, Equatorial Guinea and the U.S.

Capitalized costs:	December 31,	
	2015	2014
	<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Properties not being amortized	\$ 10,000	\$ 47,290
Properties being amortized ⁽¹⁾	423,541	347,186
Total capitalized costs	\$ 433,541	\$ 394,476
Less accumulated depreciation, depletion, and amortization	(400,168)	(289,272)
Net capitalized costs	\$ 33,373	\$ 105,204

⁽¹⁾ Includes \$8.7 million and \$5.2 million asset retirement cost in 2015 and 2014.

Results of Operations for Oil and Natural Gas Producing Activities

	International			United States		
	Year Ended December 31,			Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013
	<i>(in thousands)</i>					
Crude oil and natural gas sales	\$ 79,947	\$ 126,322	\$ 167,386	\$ 498	\$ 1,369	\$ 1,891
Production and other expense ⁽¹⁾	(51,959)	(34,503)	(38,783)	(171)	(467)	(735)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	(32,137)	(19,079)	(15,302)	(633)	(901)	(1,528)
Exploration expenses	(45,203)	(15,358)	(12,431)	(1,250)	-	(11,497)
Impairment of proved properties	(78,080)	(98,341)	-	(3,242)	-	-
Bad debt expense	(2,700)	(2,400)	(1,562)	-	-	-
Income tax	(13,238)	(22,486)	(34,115)	(1,349)	-	-
Results from oil and natural gas producing activities	\$ (143,370)	\$ (65,845)	\$ 65,193	\$ (6,147)	\$ 1	\$ (11,869)

⁽¹⁾ Excludes corporate costs, general and administrative expenses and allocated corporate overhead.

Estimated Quantities of Proved Reserves

The estimation of net recoverable quantities of crude oil and natural gas is a highly technical process which is based upon several underlying assumptions that are subject to change. See “Item 1A. Risk Factors” and “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition, Cash Flows and Liquidity – Critical Accounting Estimates – Estimated Quantities of Net Reserves”. For a discussion of our reserve estimation process, including internal controls, see “Item 1. Business – Reserves”.

	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMCF)*
Proved reserves:		
Balance at January 1, 2013	7,488	1,544
Production	(1,549)	(325)
Revisions of previous estimates	771	114
Extensions and discoveries	522	-
Balance at December 31, 2013	7,232	1,333
Production	(1,351)	(227)
Revisions of previous estimates	2,312	300
Extensions and discoveries	67	-
Balance at December 31, 2014	8,260	1,406
Production	(1,659)	(181)
Revisions of previous estimates	(3,746)	(172)
Balance at December 31, 2015	2,855	1,053

* The natural gas reserves shown as of December 31, 2015 include natural gas liquids (“NGL”) expressed as gas volumes using a ratio of 4.9 MMcf to 1 MBbl of NGL.

	Oil (MBbls)	Natural Gas (MMCF)
Proved developed reserves:		
Balance at January 1, 2013	3,750	1,544
Balance at December 31, 2013	3,305	1,333
Balance at December 31, 2014	3,224	1,406
Balance at December 31, 2015	2,855	1,053

Our proved developed reserves are located offshore Gabon, in Texas and in waters of the Gulf of Mexico. The net negative revisions of previous estimates in 2015 were primarily a result of the loss of 3.5 years of production due to lower oil prices (2,705 MBOE) and the removal of sour reserves (1,440 MBbl), partially offset by positive revisions due to the performance of wells drilled in the 2014-2015 drilling campaign exceeding expectations (370 MBbl). The net positive revisions in 2014 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Avouma/South Tchibala field (1,500 MBbls) and a combination of better reservoir performance from existing wells at Etame, and revisions to proved undeveloped reserves at Etame (1,100 MBbls). Ebouri proved undeveloped reserves were revised downward (300 MBbls) due to higher costs of developing the reserves rendering them uneconomic. The net positive revisions in 2013 were primarily due to better reservoir performance at the Etame field (800 MBbls). In 2014, the extensions and discoveries were associated with the booking of the Southeast Etame/North Tchibala reserves. Extensions and discovery reserve additions in 2013 were due to the drilling of the Avouma 3H well which extended the reservoir boundary further to the north at the Avouma field.

We maintain a policy of not booking proved reserves on discoveries until such time as a development plan has been prepared for the discovery. Additionally, the development plan is required to have the approval of our partners in the discovery. Furthermore, if a government agreement that the reserves are commercial is required to develop the field, this approval must have been received prior to booking any reserves.

Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows Relating to Proved Oil Reserves

The information that follows has been developed pursuant to procedures prescribed U.S. GAAP and uses reserve and production data estimated by independent petroleum consultants. The information may be useful for certain comparison purposes, but should not be solely relied upon in evaluating us or our performance.

In accordance with the guidelines of the SEC, our estimates of future net cash flow from our properties and the present value thereof are made using oil and natural gas contract prices using a twelve month average of beginning of month prices and are held constant throughout the life of the properties except where such guidelines permit alternate treatment, including the use of fixed and determinable contractual price escalations. The future cash flows are also based on costs in existence at the dates of the projections, excluding Gabon royalties, and the interests of other consortium members. Future production costs do not include overhead charges allowed under joint operating agreements or headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses. All future development costs related to future abandonment when the wells become uneconomic to produce.

(In thousands)	International			United States			Total		
	December 31,			December 31,			December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013	2015	2014	2013
Future cash inflows	\$ 140,190	\$ 814,059	\$ 725,485	\$ 3,086	\$ 9,598	\$ 8,276	\$ 143,276	\$ 823,657	\$ 733,761
Future production costs	(81,973)	(307,331)	(223,643)	(1,644)	(1,475)	(3,038)	(83,617)	(308,806)	(226,681)
Future development costs ⁽¹⁾	(10,900)	(136,137)	(164,142)	(259)	-	-	(11,159)	(136,137)	(164,142)
Future income tax expense	(21,598)	(177,924)	(154,519)	-	(359)	(825)	(21,598)	(178,283)	(155,344)
Future net cash flows	25,719	192,667	183,181	1,183	7,764	4,413	26,902	200,431	187,594
Discount to present value at 10% annual rate	491	(47,528)	(48,859)	(252)	(3,516)	(1,299)	239	(51,044)	(50,158)
Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows	\$ 26,210	\$ 145,139	\$ 134,322	\$ 931	\$ 4,248	\$ 3,114	\$ 27,141	\$ 149,387	\$ 137,436

⁽¹⁾ Includes costs expected to be incurred to abandon the properties.

International income taxes represent amounts payable to the Government of Gabon on profit oil as final payment of corporate income taxes, and domestic income taxes (including other expenses treated as taxes), and domestic income taxes represent amounts payable for severance and ad-valorem taxes in Texas.

Changes in Standardized Measure of Discounted Future Net Cash Flows

The following table sets forth the changes in standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows as follows:

	December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
	(in thousands)		
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 149,387	\$ 137,436	\$ 152,902
Sales of oil and natural gas, net of production costs	(40,349)	(95,973)	(132,662)
Net changes in prices and production costs	(146,536)	(28,098)	(52,056)
Revisions of previous quantity estimates	(104,158)	74,497	43,815
Additions	-	2,188	29,620
Changes in estimated future development costs	(15,604)	31,686	(5,345)
Development costs incurred during the period	60,004	-	44,389
Accretion of discount	27,312	24,163	15,290
Net change of income taxes	104,303	(15,609)	26,120
Change in production rates (timing) and other	(7,218)	19,097	15,363
Balance at end of period	\$ 27,141	\$ 149,387	\$ 137,436

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities of proved reserves and in projecting future rates of production and timing of development expenditures, including many factors beyond our control. Reserve engineering is a subjective process of estimating underground accumulations of oil and natural gas that cannot be measured in an exact manner, and the accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. The quantities of oil and natural gas that are ultimately recovered, production and operating costs, the amount and timing of future development expenditures and future oil and natural gas sales prices may all differ from those assumed in these estimates. The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flow should not be construed as the current market value of the estimated oil and natural gas reserves attributable to our properties. The information set forth in the foregoing tables includes revisions for certain reserve estimates attributable to proved properties included in the preceding year's estimates. Such revisions are the result of additional information from subsequent completions and production history from the properties involved or the result of a decrease (or increase) in the projected economic life of such properties resulting from changes in product prices. Moreover, crude oil amounts shown for Gabon are recoverable under a service contract and the reserves in place at the end of the contract period remain the property of the Gabon government.

In accordance with the current guidelines of the SEC, estimates of future net cash flow from our properties and the present value thereof are made using an unweighted, arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each of the 12 months the year. Such prices are held constant throughout the life of the properties except where such guidelines permit alternate treatment, including the use of fixed and determinable contractual price escalations. For 2015, such average prices used for our reserve estimates reflected consistently low prices during the year and were \$49.36 per Bbl for crude oil from Gabon, \$40.43 per Bbl of U.S. crude oil and condensate and \$2.35 per Mcf for U.S. natural gas. Further declines in prices could result in the estimated quantities and present values of our reserves being reduced.

Under the PSC in Gabon, the Gabonese government is the owner of all oil and natural gas mineral rights. The right to produce the oil and natural gas is stewarded by the Directorate Generale de Hydrocarbures and the Production Sharing Contract was awarded by a decree from the State. Pursuant to the contract, the Gabon government receives a fixed royalty rate of 13%. Originally, under the PSC, Gabonese government was not anticipated to take physical delivery of its allocated production. Instead, we were authorized to sell the

Gabonese government's share of production and remit the proceeds to the Gabonese government. Beginning in 2016, the Gabonese government has elected to take physical delivery of its allocated production and royalty volumes.

The consortium maintains a Cost Account, which entitles it to receive 70% of the production remaining after deducting the 13% royalty so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account ("Cost Recovery"). At December 31, 2015, there was \$87.9 million in the cost account net to our interest. As payment of corporate income taxes, the consortium pays the government an allocation of the remaining "profit oil" production from the contract area ranging from 50% to 60% of the oil remaining after deducting the royalty and Cost Recovery. The percentage of "profit oil" paid to the government as tax is a function of production rates. However, when the Cost Account becomes substantially recovered, we only recover ongoing operating expenses and new project capital expenditures, resulting in a higher tax rate. Also because of the nature of the Cost Account, decreases in oil prices result in a higher number of barrels required to recover costs, therefore at higher oil prices, our net reserves after taxes would decrease, but at lower prices our Cost Recovery barrels increase.

The Etame PSC allows for the carve-out of development areas which include all producing fields in the Etame Marin block. The Etame development area has a term of 20 years and will expire in 2021. The Avouma/South Tchibala field development area has a term of 20 years and will expire in 2025. The Ebouri field development area has a term of 20 years and will expire in 2026. The balance of the Etame Marin block comprises the exploration area, which expired in July 2014. This compares to the economic end date of reserves under the current reserve report prepared by our independent reserve engineering firm of May 2018.

The Mutamba Iroru PSC entitles us to receive 70% of any future production remaining after deducting the royalty so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. The Mutamba Iroru PSC provides for all commercial discoveries to be reclassified into a development area with a term of twenty years. At December 31, 2015, we have no proved reserves related to the Mutamba Iroru block.

The PSC for Block 5 in Angola entitles us to receive 50% of the any future production so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. There are no royalty payments under the contract. The Block 5 PSC provides for a discovery to be reclassified into a development area with a term of 20 years. At December 31, 2015, we have no proved reserves related to Block 5 in Angola.

The PSC for Block P in Equatorial Guinea entitles us to receive up to 70% of any future production after royalty deduction so long as there are amounts remaining in the Cost Account. Royalty rates are 10-16% depending on production rates. The consortium pays the government an allocation of the remaining "profit oil" production from the contract area ranging from 10% to 60% of the oil remaining after deducting the royalty and Cost Recovery. The percentage of "profit oil" paid to the government as tax is a function of cumulative production. In addition, Equatorial Guinea imposes a 25% income tax on net profits. The Block P PSC provides for a discovery to be reclassified into a development area with a term of 25 years. At December 31, 2015, we have no proved reserves related to Block P in Equatorial Guinea.

SCHEDULE I — PARENT COMPANY FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.

UNCONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(in thousands of dollars, except number of shares and par value amounts)

	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ 3,780
Receivables:		
Other	-	264
Prepayments and other	741	505
Total current assets	<u>741</u>	<u>4,549</u>
Property and equipment - successful efforts method:		
Equipment and other	1,222	1,316
	<u>1,222</u>	<u>1,316</u>
Accumulated depreciation, depletion and amortization	(428)	(442)
Net property and equipment	<u>794</u>	<u>874</u>
Other noncurrent assets:		
Restricted cash	1,582	10,000
Deferred tax asset	-	1,349
Investment in subsidiaries	26,781	166,232
Total assets	<u>\$ 29,898</u>	<u>\$ 183,004</u>
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 968	\$ 215
Accrued liabilities and other	<u>2,854</u>	<u>2,326</u>
Total liabilities	<u>3,822</u>	<u>2,541</u>
Commitments and contingencies		
VAALCO Energy Inc. shareholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, none issued, 500,000 shares authorized, \$25 par value	-	-
Common stock, 66,041,338 and 65,194,828 shares issued, \$0.10 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized	6,604	6,519
Additional paid-in capital	69,118	64,351
Less treasury stock, 7,514,169 and 7,393,714 shares at cost	(37,882)	(37,299)
Retained earnings (deficit)	<u>(11,764)</u>	<u>146,892</u>
Total equity	26,076	180,463
Total liabilities and equity	<u>\$ 29,898</u>	<u>\$ 183,004</u>

See accompanying notes to the unconsolidated financial statements.

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.
STATEMENTS OF UNCONSOLIDATED OPERATIONS
(in thousand dollars)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Revenues:			
Oil and gas sales	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Operating costs and expenses:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	240	94	63
General and administrative expense	7,550	6,740	5,750
General and administrative expense related to shareholder matters	2,372	-	-
Other costs and expenses	-	-	-
Total operating costs and expenses	10,162	6,834	5,813
Operating income (loss)	(10,162)	(6,834)	(5,813)
Other income (expense):			
Interest income (expense), net	(181)	33	33
Other, net	(469)	450	-
Equity in subsidiary earnings (losses)	(146,495)	(71,199)	48,852
Total other income (expense)	(147,145)	(70,716)	48,885
Income (loss) before income taxes	(157,307)	(77,550)	43,072
Income tax expense	(1,349)	-	-
Net income (loss)	\$ (158,656)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.
STATEMENTS OF UNCONSOLIDATED CASH FLOWS
(in thousands of dollars)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Net income (loss)	\$ (158,656)	\$ (77,550)	\$ 43,072
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	240	94	63
Deferred tax asset	1,349	-	-
Stock-based compensation	3,810	3,322	3,005
Equity in (earnings) losses from subsidiaries	146,495	71,199	(48,852)
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Other receivables	293	(257)	180
Prepayments and other	(236)	(416)	(16)
Accounts payable	753	(34)	213
Accrued liabilities and other	517	187	158
Net cash used in operating activities	(5,435)	(3,455)	(2,177)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Investment in subsidiaries	(7,044)	(4,371)	(8,245)
Decrease in restricted cash	8,418	-	-
Property and equipment expenditures	(160)	(816)	(47)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	1,214	(5,187)	(8,292)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from the issuances of common stock	441	5,685	3,729
Purchases of treasury stock	-	(1,868)	(11,456)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	441	3,817	(7,727)
NET CHANGE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	(3,780)	(4,825)	(18,196)
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	3,780	8,605	26,801
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$ -	\$ 3,780	\$ 8,605

See accompanying notes to the unconsolidated financial statements

Notes to Unconsolidated Financial Statements

Note 1- The financial statements of VAALCO Energy, Inc. (the “Parent Company”) have been prepared pursuant to Rule 5-04 of Regulation S-X of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, because certain of VAALCO’s subsidiaries are contractually prohibited from making payments, loans or transferring assets to the Parent Company or other affiliated entities. Specifically, under the terms of our IFC credit facility, VAALCO Etame (Gabon), Inc. could be restricted from transferring assets or making dividends, if the positive and negative covenants are not in compliance with the credit facility. The restricted net assets associated with each of these entities exceed 25% of the consolidated net assets of VAALCO Energy, Inc. as of December 31, 2015 and 2014.

For purposes of these financial statements, the Parent Company’s investments in wholly owned subsidiaries are accounted for under the equity method. Under this method, the accounts of the subsidiaries are not consolidated. The investments in and advances to subsidiaries are recorded in the unconsolidated balance sheets. The Parent Company’s share of income (loss) from operations of the subsidiaries is reported as equity in subsidiary earnings, net of tax, in its unconsolidated statements of operations. These statements should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto, included in Part II, Item 8 of in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Parent Company and certain of its subsidiaries file a consolidated tax return for U.S. federal income taxes. The amount of income tax expense for the Parent Company financial statements represents the amount attributable to the U.S. federal and state tax jurisdictions. Income tax expense for foreign jurisdictions has been included in the applicable subsidiary’s results.

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

between

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.

and

ERIC J. CHRIST

(EFFECTIVE AS OF SEPTEMBER 29, 2015)

EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”), effective as of September 29, 2015 (the “**Effective Date**”), is made and entered into by and between VAALCO Energy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (hereafter “**Company**”) and Eric J. Christ (hereafter “**Executive**”). The Company and Executive may sometimes hereafter be referred to singularly as a “**Party**” or collectively as the “**Parties**.”

W I T N E S S E T H:

WHEREAS, the Company desires to secure the employment services of Executive subject to the terms and conditions hereafter set forth; and

WHEREAS, Executive is willing to enter into this Agreement upon the terms and conditions hereafter set forth;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of Executive’s employment with the Company, and the mutual promises, covenants and obligations contained herein, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

Article 1. EMPLOYMENT AND DUTIES

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined in the text hereof, terms with initial capital letters as used herein have the meanings assigned to them, for all purposes of this Agreement, in the Definitions Appendix hereto, unless the context reasonably requires a broader, narrower or different meaning. The Definitions Appendix, as attached hereto, is part of this Agreement and incorporated herein.

1.2 Employment; Effective Date. Effective as of the Effective Date and continuing for the Employment Period (as defined in Section 2.1), the Executive’s employment by the Company shall be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

1.3 Positions. As of the Effective Date, the Executive will serve as Vice President, General Counsel and Corporate Secretary of the Company.

1.4 Duties and Services. The Executive agrees to serve in the position referred to in Section 1.3 and to perform diligently and to the best of his abilities the duties and services appertaining to such office, as well as such additional duties and services appropriate to such office upon which the Parties mutually may agree from time to time or that are assigned to him by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company (“CEO”). The Executive’s employment shall also be subject to the policies maintained and established by the Company from time to time, as the same may be amended or otherwise modified.

Executive shall at all times use his best efforts to in good faith comply with United States and foreign laws applicable to Executive’s actions on behalf of the Company and its Affiliates.

Executive understands and agrees that he may be required to travel extensively at times for purposes of the Company's business.

1.5 **Other Interests.** The Executive agrees that, during the Employment Period, he will devote his primary business time, energy and best efforts to the business and affairs of the Company and its Affiliates, and not to engage, directly or indirectly, in any other business or businesses, whether or not similar to that of the Company or an Affiliate, except with the consent of the Board of Directors of the Company (the "**Board of Directors**") or the CEO. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Parties recognize and agree that the Executive may engage in passive personal investments (such as real estate investments and rental properties) and other civic and charitable activities (such as continued service on non-profit and/or educational boards) that do not conflict with the business and affairs of the Company or interfere with the Executive's performance of his duties hereunder without the necessity of obtaining the consent of the Board of Directors or the CEO; provided, however, Executive agrees that if the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors (the "**Compensation Committee**") or the CEO determines that continued service with one or more civic or charitable entities is inconsistent with the Executive's duties hereunder and gives written notice to the Executive, he will promptly resign from such position(s).

1.6 **Duty of Loyalty.** The Executive acknowledges and agrees that the Executive owes a fiduciary duty of loyalty, fidelity, and allegiance to use his best efforts to act at all times in the best interests of the Company and its Affiliates. In keeping with these duties, the Executive shall make full disclosure to the Board of Directors or the CEO of all business opportunities pertaining to the Company's business, and he shall not appropriate for the Executive's own benefit any business opportunity concerning the subject matter of such fiduciary relationship.

Article 2.

TERM AND TERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT

2.1 **Term of Employment.** Unless sooner terminated pursuant to other provisions hereof, the Company agrees to continue to employ the Executive for the period beginning on the Effective Date and ending on December 31, 2016 (the "Initial Term of Employment"). Beginning effective as of December 31, 2016 (the "Initial Extension Date"), the term of employment hereunder shall be extended automatically for an additional successive one-year period as of such date and as of each annual anniversary of the Initial Extension Date that occurs while this Agreement remains in effect so that the remaining term is one year; provided, however, if, at any time prior to the date that is sixty (60) days before the Initial Extension Date or any annual anniversary thereof, either Party gives Notice of Termination to the other Party that no such automatic extension shall occur, and then the Executive's employment hereunder shall terminate on the last day of the then-current calendar year period.

In addition, the Company and Executive shall each have the right to give Notice of Termination at will, with or without cause, at any time, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement regarding the rights and duties of the Parties upon termination of employment.

The Initial Term of Employment, and any extension of employment hereunder, shall be referred to herein as a “**Term of Employment.**” The entire period from the Effective Date through the date of Executive’s termination of employment with the Company, for whatever reason, shall be referred to herein as the “**Employment Period.**”

2 . 2 **Notice of Termination.** If the Company or the Executive desires to terminate the Executive’s employment hereunder at any time as of, or prior to, expiration of the Term of Employment, such Party shall do so by giving written Notice of Termination to the other Party, provided that no such action shall alter or amend any other provisions hereof or rights arising hereunder. No further renewals of the Term of Employment hereunder shall occur pursuant to Section 2.1 after the giving of such Notice of Termination.

2.3 **Resignations.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, upon the termination of the Executive’s employment hereunder for any reason, unless otherwise requested by the Compensation Committee, Executive shall immediately resign from all officer positions and all boards of directors of any Affiliates of which he may be a member and, to the extent he is a member of the Board of Directors, from the Board. The Executive hereby agrees to execute any and all documentation of such resignations upon request by the Company, but he shall be treated for all purposes as having so resigned upon termination of his employment, regardless of when or whether he executes any such documentation.

Article 3. COMPENSATION AND BENEFITS

3.1 **Base Salary.** During the Employment Period, the Executive shall receive a minimum annual base salary of \$265,000, which shall be prorated for any period of less than 12 months (the “Base Salary”). The Compensation Committee shall review the Executive’s Base Salary on an annual basis and may, in its sole discretion, adjust the Base Salary, and thereafter references in this Agreement to “Base Salary” shall refer to annual Base Salary as adjusted. The Base Salary shall be paid in equal installments in accordance with the Company’s standard policy regarding payment of compensation to executives, but no less frequently than monthly.

3 . 2 **Annual Bonuses.** For the 2015 calendar year and subsequent calendar years during the Employment Period, the Executive shall be eligible to receive an annual cash bonus (the “Annual Bonus”) under the Company’s annual incentive cash bonus plan for executives or any successor incentive cash bonus plan (the “Bonus Plan”), in an amount to be determined by the Compensation Committee, based on performance goals established by the Compensation Committee, in its discretion, pursuant to the terms of the Bonus Plan, and with a target percentage (the “Incentive Target Percentage”) of 50% of the Executive’s annual base salary as in effect at the beginning of the calendar year and may scale up or down based on achievement of personal and corporate goals established by the Compensation Committee.

For the 2015 calendar year and in the event that the Employment Period ends before the end of the calendar year, Executive shall be entitled to a prorata portion of the Annual Bonus for that year (based on the number of days in which he was employed during the year divided by 365) as determined based on satisfaction of the Incentive Target Percentage for that period on a

prorata basis as determined by the Compensation Committee, unless Executive was terminated for Cause or resigns without Good Reason in which event he shall not be entitled to any Annual Bonus for that year.

3.3 Equity Awards after the Effective Date. During the Employment Period on and after the Effective Date, the Executive shall be eligible for stock options or other incentive awards in accordance with normal competitive pay practices, on a basis no less favorable than the process and approach used for the Company's other senior executives, as determined by the Compensation Committee in its discretion.

3.4 Business and Entertainment Expenses. Subject to the Company's standard policies and procedures with respect to expense reimbursement as applied to its executives generally, the Company shall reimburse the Executive for, or pay on behalf of the Executive, the reasonable and appropriate expenses incurred by the Executive for business related purposes, including dues and fees to industry and professional organizations and costs of entertainment and business development.

3.5 Vacation. During each full year of the Term of Employment, the Executive shall be entitled to four (4) weeks of paid vacation in accordance with the Company's vacation policy, as in effect from time to time.

3.6 Employee and Executive Benefits Generally. During the Employment Period, the Executive shall be eligible for participation in all employee and executive benefits, including without limitation, qualified and supplemental retirement, savings and deferred compensation plans, medical and life insurance plans, and other fringe benefits, as in effect from time to time for the Company's most senior executives; provided, however, that the Executive acknowledges and agrees that he shall not be a participant in, and he hereby waives any right to participate in, any severance plan (as the same may be amended from time to time) that generally covers the employees of the Company or its Affiliates such as to preclude duplicative severance benefits with those provided to Executive under the terms of this Agreement.

3.7 Proration. Any payments or benefits payable to Executive hereunder in respect of any calendar year during which Executive is employed by the Company for less than the entire year, unless otherwise provided in the applicable plan or arrangement, shall be prorated in accordance with the number of days in such calendar year during which he is so employed.

RIGHTS AND PAYMENTS UPON TERMINATION

4.1 Rights and Payments upon Termination. Executive's right to compensation and benefits for periods after the date on which his employment terminates with the Company and all Affiliates (the "Termination Date") shall be determined in accordance with this Article 4, as follows:

(a) *Minimum Payments.* Executive shall be entitled to the following minimum payments under this Section 4.1(a), in addition to any other payments or benefits to which he is entitled to receive under the terms of this Agreement or any employee benefit plan or program:

- (i) his accrued and unpaid Base Salary through the Termination Date;
- (ii) his accrued and unused vacation days through the Termination Date; and
- (iii) reimbursement of his reasonable business expenses that were incurred but unpaid as of the Termination Date.

Such salary and accrued vacation days shall be paid to Executive within five (5) Business Days following the Termination Date in a cash lump sum less applicable withholdings. Business expenses shall be reimbursed in accordance with the Company's normal policy and procedures.

(b) *Termination Benefits.* In the event that during the Term of Employment Executive incurs a Severance Payment Event, the following severance benefits shall be provided to Executive hereunder or, in the event of his death before receiving all such benefits, to his Designated Beneficiary following his death:

(i) *Additional Payment.* The Company shall pay to Executive as additional compensation (the "Additional Payment"), an amount equal to fifty percent (50%) (in the event of a Regular Severance Payment Event), or one hundred percent (100%) (in the event of a CIC Severance Payment Event), the aggregate sum of the following compensation items:

(A) Executive's Base Salary as in effect as of the Termination Date; plus

(B) an amount equal to the greater of (i) the average of Executive's Annual Bonus (or other cash incentive bonus) paid or payable to Executive by the Company for the two calendar years immediately preceding the calendar year in which the Termination Date occurs or (ii) Executive's Annual Bonus for the full calendar year in which the Termination Date occurs; provided, however, in the event that the Termination Date occurs before the end of the calendar year, Executive shall be entitled to a prorata portion of the greater of clause (i) or (ii) above (based on the number of days in which he was employed during that year divided by 365).

Regardless of whether attributable to a Regular Severance Payment Event or a CIC Severance Payment Event, and subject to Section 4.1(b)(iii) in the event of an Anticipatory Termination, the Company shall make the Additional Payment to Executive over a one-year period in twenty-four, substantially equal bi-monthly payments that begin within twenty (20) days following the Termination Date.

The payment of any Additional Payment shall be made in accordance with, and subject to, the Release requirements of Section 4.3 and the Company's standard payroll procedures. The Company shall delay payments pursuant to Section 6.1 to the extent required to comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A. If Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Code Section 409A, then payment of the Additional Payments otherwise payable during the first six (6) months following the Termination Date shall be deferred for six (6) months following the Termination Date (in accordance with Section 6.1) and such aggregate amount shall be paid within ten (10) days following the expiration of such 6-month period. Thereafter, the installment payments shall be made to Executive in accordance with the bi-monthly schedule set out above. In the event of Executive's death prior to the payment of all installments of the (1) Additional Payment as provided above, or (2) the Remaining Additional Payment Amount as provided in Section 4.1(b)(iii), the remaining installment payments shall be aggregated and paid in a single sum payment to the Executive's Designated Beneficiary within sixty (60) days from Executive's date of death.

(ii) Continued Group Health Plan Coverage. The Company and its Affiliates shall maintain continued group health plan coverage following the Termination Date under any of the Company's group health plans that covered Executive immediately before the Termination Date which are subject to the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended, as codified in Code Section 4980B and Part 6 of Subtitle B of Title I of ERISA ("COBRA"), for Executive and his eligible spouse and other dependents (together, "Dependents"), for a period of one (1) year following the Termination Date and at no cost to Executive and his Dependents.

After the Termination Date, Executive, and his Dependents, if any, must first elect and maintain any COBRA continuation coverage under such plan that they are entitled to receive under the terms of such plan and COBRA. However, Executive and his Dependents shall not be required to make any premium payments for the portion of any such COBRA coverage period that does not extend beyond the maximum one-year period referenced above. In all other respects, Executive and his Dependents shall be treated the same as other COBRA qualified beneficiaries under the terms of such plan and the requirements of COBRA during the period while COBRA coverage remains in effect.

The continuation coverage described above shall be provided in a manner that is intended to satisfy an exception to Code Section 409A, and therefore not be treated as an arrangement providing for nonqualified deferred compensation that is subject to taxation under Code Section 409A.

(iii) Anticipatory Termination. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, in the event of an Anticipatory Termination (which requires a Change in Control following a Separation from Service), the Company shall compute the Additional Payment payable to Executive as the result of a CIC

Severance Payment Event and offset from such amount the aggregate amount of the installments of the Additional Payment, if any, that were already paid to Executive through the Change in Control Date as the result of his Regular Severance Payment Event. The difference between the amount of Additional Payment attributable to the Executive's CIC Severance Payment Event and his Regular Severance Payment Event, as offset by any installment payments already made to Executive through the Change in Control Date, is defined herein as the "Remaining Additional Payment Amount". The Remaining Additional Payment Amount shall be paid to Executive in substantially equal, bi-monthly installment payments over the remaining term of the one-year period that is specified in Section 4.1(b)(i). The Remaining Additional Payment Amount shall be paid to Executive, as provided above, without the requirement that Executive enter into a new Release Agreement if he already entered into a Release Agreement following his Separation from Service.

4.2 **Limitation on Other Severance Benefits.**

(a) **Limitation on Other Severance Payments.** For purposes of clarity, in the event that (i) Executive voluntarily resigns or otherwise voluntarily terminates his own employment during the Term of Employment, *except for* (A) Good Reason or (B) due to his death or Disability, or (ii) Executive's employment is terminated due to a No Severance Benefits Event, then, in either such event under clause (i) or (ii), the Company shall have no obligation to provide the severance benefits described in subsections (i) and (ii) of Section 4.1(b), except to offer COBRA coverage (as required by COBRA) but not at the discounted rate as described in Section 4.1(b)(ii). Executive shall still be entitled to receive the severance benefits provided under Section 4.1(a).

(b) **No Duplication of Severance Benefits.** Notwithstanding Section 4.1, if Executive receives or is entitled to receive any severance benefit under any change of control policy, or any agreement with, or plan or policy of, the Company or any Affiliate, the amount payable under Section 4.1(b) to or on behalf of Executive shall be offset by such other severance benefits received by Executive, and Executive shall thus be entitled to receive the greater of such other severance benefits or the benefits provided under this Agreement, and not any duplicate benefits. The severance payments provided under this Agreement shall also supersede and replace any duplicative severance benefits under any severance pay plan or program that the Company or any Affiliate maintains for employees generally and that otherwise may cover Executive.

4.3 **Release Agreement.** In order to receive the Termination Benefits, Executive must first execute the Release on a form provided by the Company in substantially the same form as attached hereto as Appendix B, together with any changes thereto that the Company deems to be necessary or appropriate to comply with applicable law or regulation. Pursuant to the Release, thereby Executive agrees to release and waive, in return for such severance benefits, any claims that he may have against the Company including, without limitation, for unlawful discrimination or retaliation (*e.g.*, Title VII of the U.S. Civil Rights Act); provided, however, the

Release shall not release any claim by or on behalf of Executive for any payment or benefit that is due and payable under the terms of this Agreement prior to the receipt thereof.

The Company shall deliver the Release to Executive within ten (10) days after the Employment Termination Date. The Executive must return the executed Release within the twenty-one (21) or forty-five (45) day period, as applicable, following the date of his receipt of the Release. If the conditions set forth in the preceding sentence are not satisfied by Executive, the Termination Benefits shall be forfeited hereunder.

If the Release delivery and non-revocation period spans two taxable years, the Termination Benefits will always be paid in the second taxable year. The Company shall also execute the Release. No Termination Benefits shall be payable or provided by the Company unless and until the Release has been executed by Executive, has not been revoked, and is no longer subject to revocation by Executive.

4.4 Notice of Termination. Any termination of employment by the Company or Executive shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other Party.

4.5 No Mitigation. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment or other benefits provided under this Agreement by seeking other employment.

Article 4.
CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION AND
RESTRICTIVE COVENANTS

5 . 1 Access to Confidential Information and Specialized Training. In connection with his employment and continuing on an ongoing basis during the Employment Period, the Company and its Affiliates will give Executive access to Confidential Information, which Executive did not have access to or knowledge of before the execution of this Agreement. Executive acknowledges and agrees that all Confidential Information is confidential and a valuable, special and unique asset of the Company that gives the Company an advantage over its actual and potential, current and future competitors. Executive further acknowledges and agrees that Executive owes the Company a fiduciary duty to preserve and protect all Confidential Information from unauthorized disclosure or unauthorized use, that certain Confidential Information constitutes "trade secrets" under applicable laws, and that unauthorized disclosure or unauthorized use of the Confidential Information would irreparably injure the Company or any Affiliate.

The Company also agrees to provide Executive with Specialized Training, which Executive does not have access to or knowledge of before the execution of this Agreement and continuing on an ongoing basis during his employment.

5 . 2 Agreement Not to Use or Disclose Confidential Information. Both during the term of Executive's employment and after his termination of employment for any reason (including wrongful termination), Executive shall hold all Confidential Information in strict confidence, and shall not use any Confidential Information except for the benefit of the

Company or its Affiliates, in accordance with the duties assigned to Executive. Executive shall not, at any time (either during or after the term of Executive's employment), disclose any Confidential Information to any Person (except other Persons who have a need to know the information in connection with the performance of services for the Company or an Affiliate), or copy, reproduce, modify, decompile or reverse engineer any Confidential Information, or remove any Confidential Information from the Company's premises, without the prior written consent of the Compensation Committee, or permit any other Person to do so. Executive shall take reasonable precautions to protect the physical security of all documents and other material containing Confidential Information (regardless of the medium on which the Confidential Information is stored). This agreement and covenant applies to all Confidential Information, whether now known or later to become known to Executive.

The Executive shall hold in a fiduciary capacity for the benefit of the Company all Confidential Information relating to the Company or any of its Affiliates, and their respective businesses, that has been obtained by the Executive during the Executive's employment by the Company and which is not public knowledge (other than by acts of the Executive or representatives of the Executive in violation of this Agreement).

Following the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, the Executive shall not, without the prior written consent of the Company or as may otherwise be required by law or legal process, communicate or divulge any such Confidential Information to any Person other than the Company and those designated by it.

The Company has and will disclose to the Executive, or place the Executive in a position to have access to or develop, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the Company or its Affiliates; and/or has and will place the Executive in a position to develop business goodwill on behalf of the Company or its Affiliates; and/or has and will entrust the Executive with business opportunities of the Company or its Affiliates. As part of the consideration for the compensation and benefits to be paid to the Executive hereunder; to protect the trade secrets and Confidential Information of the Company and its Affiliates that have been and will in the future be disclosed or entrusted to the Executive, the business goodwill of the Company and its Affiliates that has been and will in the future be developed in the Executive, or the business opportunities that have been and will in the future be disclosed or entrusted to the Executive; and as an additional incentive for the Company to enter into this Agreement, the Company and the Executive agree to the noncompetition and the nonsolicitation obligations set forth in this Agreement.

5.3 Duty to Return Company Documents and Property. Upon the termination of Executive's employment with the Company and its Affiliates, for whatever reason, Executive shall immediately return and deliver to the Company any and all papers, books, records, documents, memoranda and manuals, e-mail, electronic or magnetic recordings or data, including all copies thereof, belonging to the Company or an Affiliate or relating to their businesses, in Executive's possession or under his control, and regardless of, whether prepared by Executive or others. If at any time after the Employment Period, Executive determines that he has any Confidential Information in his possession or under his control, Executive shall immediately return to the Company all such Confidential Information, including all copies (including electronic versions) and portions thereof.

Within one (1) day after the end of the Employment Period for any reason, the Executive shall return to Company all Confidential Information which is in his possession, custody or control.

5 . 4 **Further Disclosure.** Executive shall promptly disclose to the Company all ideas, inventions, computer programs, and discoveries, whether or not patentable or copyrightable, which he may conceive or make, alone or with others, during the Employment Period, whether or not during working hours, and which directly or indirectly:

- (a) relate to matters within the scope, field, duties or responsibility of Executive's employment with the Company; or
- (b) are based on any knowledge of the actual or anticipated business or interest of the Company; or
- (c) are aided by the use of time, materials, facilities or information of the Company.

Executive assigns to the Company, without further compensation, all rights, titles and interest in all such ideas, inventions, computer programs and discoveries in all countries of the world. Executive recognizes that all ideas, inventions, computer programs and discoveries of the type described above, conceived or made by Executive alone or with others within six (6) months after termination of employment (voluntary or otherwise), are likely to have been conceived in significant part either while employed by the Company or as a direct result of knowledge Executive had of Confidential Information. Accordingly, Executive agrees that such ideas, inventions or discoveries shall be presumed to have been conceived during his employment with the Company, unless and until the contrary is clearly established by Executive.

5 . 5 **Inventions.** Any and all writings, computer software, inventions, improvements, processes, procedures and/or techniques which Executive may make, conceive, discover, or develop, either solely or jointly with any other Person, at any time during the Employment Period, whether at the request or upon the suggestion of the Company or otherwise, which relate to or are useful in connection with any business now or hereafter carried on or contemplated by the Company or an Affiliate, including developments or expansions of its present fields of operations, shall be the sole and exclusive property of the Company. Executive shall take all actions necessary so that the Company can prepare and present applications for copyright or Letters Patent therefor, and can secure such copyright or Letters Patent wherever possible, as well as reissue renewals, and extensions thereof, and can obtain the record title to such copyright or patents. Executive shall not be entitled to any additional or special compensation or reimbursement regarding any such writings, computer software, inventions, improvements, processes, procedures and techniques. Executive acknowledges that the Company from time to time may have agreements with other Persons which impose obligations or restrictions on the Company or an Affiliate regarding inventions made during the course of work thereunder or regarding the confidential nature of such work. Executive agrees to be bound by all such obligations and restrictions and to take all reasonable action which is necessary to discharge the obligations of the Company or an Affiliate with respect thereto.

5.6 Non-Solicitation Restriction. To protect the Confidential Information, and in the event of Executive's termination of employment for any reason, it is necessary to enter into the following restrictive covenants which are ancillary to the enforceable promises between the Company and Executive in this Agreement. Executive hereby covenants and agrees that he will not, directly or indirectly, either individually or as a principal, owner, partner, agent, consultant, contractor, employee, or as a director or officer of any corporation or other association, or in any other manner or capacity whatsoever, except on behalf of the Company or an Affiliate, solicit business, or attempt to solicit business, in products or services competitive with any products or services provided by the Company or any Affiliate, from the Company's or Affiliate's partners or clients (or any prospective partner or client) as of the Termination Date, or any other Person with whom the Company or Affiliate did business, or had a business relationship with, within the one (1) year period immediately preceding the Termination Date.

5.7 Non-Competition Restriction. The Executive shall not, directly or indirectly for himself or for any other Person, in any geographic area or market where (a) the Company or any Affiliate is conducting any business or actively reviewing prospects or (b) the Company or an Affiliate has conducted any business during the previous 12-month period:

engage in any business competitive with the oil and gas exploration and production business activity conducted by the Company and its Affiliates (the "Business"); or

render advice or services to, or otherwise assist, any Person who is engaged, directly or indirectly, in any business that is competitive with the Business.

For these purposes, if less than five percent (5%) of the revenues of any business are derived from activities competitive with the Business, then the first business shall not be considered to be competitive with the Business. These noncompetition obligations shall apply (a) during the period that the Executive is employed by the Company and (b) for a period of one (1) year after the Termination Date for whatever reason.

5.8 No-Recruitment Restriction. Executive agrees that during the Employment Period, and for a period of two (2) years from the end of the Employment Period for whatever reason, Executive will not, directly or indirectly, or by acting in concert with others, solicit or influence any employee of the Company or any Affiliate, or any other service provider thereto, to terminate or reduce such Person's employment or other relationship with the Company or any Affiliate.

The Executive shall not, directly or indirectly, for the Executive or for any other Person, in any geographic area or market where the Company or any of its Affiliates is conducting any business or has during the previous twelve (12) months conducted such business, induce any employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates to terminate his or her employment with the Company or such Affiliates, or hire or assist in the hiring of any such employee by any Person not affiliated with the Company, unless such employee has terminated employment with the Company and its Affiliates for at least thirty (30) days before such initial solicitation. These

nonsolicitation obligations shall apply during the period that the Executive is employed by the Company and during the two-year period commencing on the Termination Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions of this Section 5.8 shall not restrict the ability of the Company or its Affiliates to take any action with respect to the employment or the termination of employment of any of its employees, or for the Executive to participate in his capacity as an officer of the Company.

5.9 Forfeiture of Severance Payment. A “Forfeiture Event” for purposes of this Agreement will occur if (a) Executive violates any of the covenants or restrictions contained in Sections 5.1 through 5.8, or (b) the Company learns of facts within one (1) year following Executive’s Termination Date that, if such facts had been known by the Company as of the Termination Date, would have resulted in the termination of Executive’s employment hereunder for Cause, as determined by the Compensation Committee. In the event of a Forfeiture Event, within thirty (30) days of being notified by the Company in writing of the Forfeiture Event, Executive shall pay to the Company the full the amount of the Additional Payment received by Executive pursuant to Section 4.1(b), net of any tax withholdings that were previously withheld from such payment. Executive specifically recognizes and affirms that this Section 5.9 is a material part of this Agreement without which the Company would not have entered into this Agreement. Executive further covenants and agrees that should all or any part or application of this Section 5.9 be held or found invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator in an action between Executive and the Company, then Executive shall promptly pay to the Company the amount of the Additional Payment, or such lesser amount as shall be determined to be the maximum reasonable and enforceable amount by a court or arbitrator, as applicable.

5.10 Tolling. If Executive violates any of the restrictions contained in Sections 5.1 through 5.8, the restrictive period will be suspended and will not run in favor of Executive from the time of the commencement of any violation until the time when Executive cures the violation to the Company’s reasonable satisfaction.

5.11 Reformation. It is expressly understood and agreed that the Company and the Executive consider the restrictions contained in this Article 5 to be reasonable and necessary to protect the Confidential Information and reasonable business interests of the Company or its Affiliates. Nevertheless, if any of the aforesaid restrictions are found by a court having jurisdiction to be unreasonable, or overly broad as to geographic area or time, or otherwise unenforceable, the Parties intend for the restrictions therein set forth to be modified by such court or arbitrator so as to be reasonable and enforceable and, as so modified, to be fully enforced in the geographic area and for the time period to the full extent permitted by law.

5.12 No Previous Restrictive Agreements. Executive represents that, except for any agreements that he signed with his prior employers and provided copies of same to the CEO, or as otherwise disclosed in writing to the CEO, Executive is not bound by the terms of any agreement with any previous employer or other Person to (a) refrain from using or disclosing any trade secret or confidential or proprietary information in the course of Executive’s employment by the Company or (b) refrain from competing, directly or indirectly, with the business of such previous employer or any other Person. Executive further represents that his performance of all

the terms of this Agreement and his work duties for the Company does not, and will not, breach any agreement to keep in confidence proprietary information, knowledge or data acquired by Executive in confidence or in trust prior to Executive's employment with the Company, and Executive will not disclose to the Company or induce the Company to use any confidential or proprietary information or material belonging to any previous employer or other Person.

5.13 **Conflicts of Interest.** In keeping with his fiduciary duties to Company, Executive hereby agrees that he shall not become involved in a conflict of interest, or upon discovery thereof, allow such a conflict to continue at any time during the Employment Period. Moreover, Executive agrees that he shall abide by the Company's Code of Conduct, as it may be amended from time to time, and immediately disclose to both CEO and the Board of Directors any known facts which might involve a conflict of interest of which the CEO or the Board of Directors was not aware.

5.14 **Remedies.** Executive acknowledges that the restrictions contained in this Article 5, in view of the nature of the Company's business, are reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's legitimate business interests, and that any violation of this Agreement would result in irreparable injury to the Company. In the event of a breach or a threatened breach by Executive of any provision of Article 5, the Company shall be entitled to a temporary restraining order and injunctive relief restraining Executive from the commission of any breach, and to recover the Company's attorneys' fees, costs and expenses related to the breach or threatened breach. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed as prohibiting the Company from pursuing any other remedies available to it for any such breach or threatened breach, including, without limitation, the recovery of money damages, attorneys' fees, and costs. These covenants and disclosures shall each be construed as independent of any other provisions in this Agreement, and the existence of any claim or cause of action by Executive against the Company, whether predicated on this Agreement or otherwise, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by the Company of such covenants and agreements.

The Executive acknowledges that money damages would not be sufficient remedy for any breach of Article 5 by the Executive, and the Company shall also be entitled to specific performance as an available remedy for any such breach or any threatened breach. The remedies provided in this Section 5.14 shall not be deemed the exclusive remedies for a breach of Article 5, but shall be in addition to all remedies available at law or in equity.

5.15 **No Disparaging Comments.** Executive and the Company shall refrain from any criticisms or disparaging comments about each other or in any way relating to Executive's employment or separation from employment; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall apply to or restrict in any way the communication of information by the Company or any of its Affiliates or by the Executive to any state or federal law enforcement agency. The Company and Executive will not be in breach of this covenant solely by reason of testimony or disclosure that is required for compliance with applicable law or regulation or by compulsion of law. A violation or threatened violation of this prohibition may be enjoined by a court of competent jurisdiction. The rights under this provision are in addition to any and all rights and remedies otherwise afforded by law to the Parties.

Executive acknowledges that in executing this Agreement, he has knowingly, voluntarily, and intelligently waived any free speech, free association, free press or First Amendment to the United States Constitution (including, without limitation, any counterpart or similar provision or right under the Texas Constitution or any other state constitution which may be deemed to apply) rights to disclose, communicate, or publish disparaging information or comments concerning or related to the Company or its Affiliate; provided, however, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prevent Executive from testifying fully and truthfully in response to a subpoena from any court or from responding to an investigative inquiry from any governmental agency.

5.16 Company Documents and Property. All writings, records, and other documents and things comprising, containing, describing, discussing, explaining, or evidencing any Confidential Information, and all equipment, components, parts, tools, and the like in Executive's custody, possession or control that have been obtained or prepared in the course of Executive's employment with the Company shall be the exclusive property of the Company, shall not be copied and/or removed from the premises of the Company, except in pursuit of the business of the Company, and shall be delivered to the Company, without Executive retaining any copies or electronic versions, promptly upon notification of the termination of Executive's employment or at any other time requested by the Company. The Company shall have the right to retain, access, and inspect all property of any kind in the office or premises of the Company.

Article 5. GENERAL PROVISIONS

6.1 Matters Relating to Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, if the payment of any compensation or benefit provided hereunder (including, without limitation, any Termination Benefits) would be subject to additional taxes and interest under Section 409A of the Code ("Section 409A"), then the following provisions shall apply:

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, with respect to any amounts payable to Executive under this Agreement in connection with a termination of Executive's employment that would be considered "non-qualified deferred compensation" that is subject to, and not exempt under, Section 409A, a termination of employment shall not be considered to have occurred under this Agreement unless and until such termination constitutes Executive's Separation From Service.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, the Termination Benefits provided to Executive pursuant to this Agreement shall be made in reliance upon Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii) (relating to separation pay plans) or Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4) (relating to short-term deferrals). However, to the extent any such payments are treated as "non-qualified deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A, and if Executive is determined by the Company at the time of his Separation from Service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A, then to the extent delayed payment of the Termination Benefits to which Executive is entitled under this Agreement is required in order to avoid a prohibited payment under Section 409A, such

severance payment shall not be made to Executive before the earlier of (1) the expiration of the six-month period measured from the date Executive's Separation from Service or (2) the date of Executive's death. Upon the earlier of such dates, all payments deferred pursuant to this Section 6.1 shall be paid in a lump sum to Executive (or to Executive's Designated Beneficiary in the event of his death).

(c) The determination of whether Executive is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A at the time of his Separation from Service shall be made by the Company in accordance with the requirements of Section 409A.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or in any separate Company policy, with respect to any in-kind benefits and reimbursements provided under this Agreement during any tax year of Executive shall not affect in-kind benefits or reimbursements to be provided in any other tax year of Executive and are not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit. Reimbursement requests must be timely submitted by Executive, and if timely submitted, reimbursement payments shall be made to Executive as soon as administratively practicable following such submission in accordance with the Company's policy regarding reimbursements, but in no event later than the last day of Executive's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred. This Section 6.1 shall only apply to in-kind benefits and reimbursements that would result in taxable compensation income to Executive.

(e) This Agreement is intended to be written, administered, interpreted and construed in a manner such that no payment under this Agreement becomes subject to (1) the gross income inclusion under Section 409A or (2) the interest and additional tax under Section 409A (collectively, "Section 409A Penalties"), including, where appropriate, the construction of defined terms to have meanings that would not cause the imposition of the Section 409A Penalties. For purposes of Section 409A, each payment that Executive may be eligible to receive under this Agreement shall be treated as a separate and distinct payment and shall not collectively be treated as a single payment. If any provision of this Agreement would cause Executive to incur the Section 409A Penalties, the Company may, after consulting with Executive, reform such provision to comply with Section 409A or to preclude imposition of the Section 409A Penalties, to the full extent permitted under Section 409A.

6.2 Withholdings; Right of Offset. The Company may withhold and deduct from any benefits and payments made or to be made pursuant to this Agreement (a) all federal, state, local, foreign, and other taxes as may be required pursuant to any law or governmental regulation or ruling, (b) all other normal employee deductions made with respect to Company's employees generally, and (c) any advances made to Executive and owed to Company.

6.3 Nonalienation. The right to receive payments under this Agreement shall not be subject in any manner to anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or encumbrance by Executive, his dependents or beneficiaries, or to any other Person who is or may become entitled to receive such payments hereunder. The right to receive payments hereunder shall not be subject to or liable for the debts, contracts, liabilities, engagements or torts of any

Person who is or may become entitled to receive such payments, nor may the same be subject to attachment or seizure by any creditor of such Person under any circumstances, and any such attempted attachment or seizure shall be void and of no force and effect.

6.4 **Incompetent or Minor Payees.** Should the Compensation Committee determine, in its discretion, that any Person to whom any payment is payable under this Agreement has been determined to be legally incompetent or is a minor, any payment due hereunder, notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, may be made in any one or more of the following ways: (a) directly to such Person; (b) to the legal guardian or other duly appointed personal representative of the individual or the estate of such Person; or (c) to such adult or adults as have, in the good faith knowledge of the Compensation Committee, assumed custody and support of such Person; and any payment so made shall constitute full and complete discharge of any liability under this Agreement in respect to the amount paid.

6.5 **Indemnification.** The Company agrees to indemnify the Executive with respect to any acts or omissions he may commit during the period during which he is an officer, director and/or employee of the Company or any Affiliate, and to provide him with coverage under any directors' and officers' liability insurance policies, in each case on terms not less favorable than those provided to any of its other directors and officers as in effect from time to time.

6.6 **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and any successor of the Company (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise), and this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by Executive's legal representatives. The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company to assume expressly and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform it if no such succession had taken place. As used in this Agreement, "Company" shall mean the Company as previously defined and any successor by operation of law or otherwise, as well as any successor to its business and/or assets as aforesaid which assumes and agrees to perform this Agreement. Except as provided in the preceding provisions of this Section 6.6, this Agreement, and the rights and obligations of the Parties hereunder, are personal in nature and neither this Agreement, nor any right, benefit, or obligation of either Party hereto, shall be subject to voluntary or involuntary assignment, alienation or transfer, whether by operation of law or otherwise, without the written consent of the other Party.

6.7 **Notice.** Each Notice or other communication required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and transmitted, delivered, or sent by personal delivery, prepaid courier or messenger service (whether overnight or same-day), or prepaid certified United States mail (with return receipt requested), addressed (in any case) to the other Party at the address for that Party set forth below or under that Party's signature on this Agreement, or at such other address as the recipient has designated by Notice to the other Party.

To the Company: VAALCO Energy, Inc.
9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700
Houston, Texas 77042
Attention: Legal Department

To Executive: Eric J. Christ

Each Notice or communication so transmitted, delivered, or sent (a) in person, by courier or messenger service, or by certified United States mail (return receipt requested) shall be deemed given, received, and effective on the date delivered to or refused by the intended recipient (with the return receipt, or the equivalent record of the courier or messenger, being deemed conclusive evidence of delivery or refusal), or (b) by telecopy or facsimile shall be deemed given, received, and effective on the date of actual receipt (with the confirmation of transmission being deemed conclusive evidence of receipt, except where the intended recipient has promptly notified the other Party that the transmission is illegible). Nevertheless, if the date of delivery or transmission is not a Business Day, or if the delivery or transmission is after 4:00 p.m. (local time at the recipient) on a Business Day, the Notice or other communication shall be deemed given, received, and effective on the next Business Day.

6.8 Mandatory Arbitration of Disputes. Except as provided in subsection (h) of this Section 6.8, any Dispute must be resolved by binding arbitration in accordance with the following:

(a) Either Party may begin arbitration by filing a demand for arbitration in accordance with the Arbitration Rules and concurrently notifying the other Party of that demand. If the Parties are unable to agree upon the choice of an arbitrator within twenty (20) Business Days after the demand for arbitration was filed (and do not agree to an extension of that 20-day period), either Party may request the Houston, Texas, office of the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) to appoint the arbitrator in accordance with the Arbitration Rules. The arbitrator, as so appointed hereunder, is referred to herein as the “Arbitrator”.

(b) The arbitration shall be conducted in the Houston, Texas metropolitan area, at a place and time agreed upon by the Parties with the Arbitrator, or if the Parties cannot agree, as designated by the Arbitrator. The Arbitrator may, however, call and conduct hearings and meetings at such other places as the Parties may mutually agree or as the Arbitrator may, on the motion of one Party, determine to be necessary to obtain significant testimony or evidence.

(c) The Arbitrator may authorize any and all forms of discovery upon a Party’s showing of need that the requested discovery is likely to lead to material evidence needed to resolve the Dispute and is not excessive in scope, timing, or cost.

(d) The arbitration shall be subject to the Federal Arbitration Act and conducted in accordance with the Arbitration Rules to the extent that they do not conflict with this Section 6.8. The Parties and the Arbitrator may, however, agree to vary to provisions of this Section 6.8 or the matters otherwise governed by the Arbitration Rules.

(e) The arbitration hearing shall be held within sixty (60) days after the appointment of the Arbitrator. The Arbitrator's final decision or award shall be made within thirty (30) days after the hearing. That final decision or award by the Arbitrator shall be deemed issued at the place of arbitration. The Arbitrator's final decision or award shall be based on this Agreement and applicable law.

(f) The Arbitrator's final decision or award may include injunctive relief in response to any actual or impending breach of this Agreement or any other actual or impending action or omission by a Party in connection with this Agreement.

(g) The Arbitrator's final decision or award shall be final and binding upon the Parties, and judgment upon that decision or award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. The Parties shall have any appeal rights afforded to them under the Federal Arbitration Act.

(h) Nothing in this Section 6.8 shall limit the right of either Party to apply to a court having jurisdiction to: (1) enforce the agreement to arbitrate in accordance with this Section 6.8; (2) seek provisional or temporary injunctive relief in response to an actual or impending breach of the Agreement or otherwise so as to avoid an irreparable damage or maintain the status quo, until a final arbitration decision or award is rendered or the Dispute is otherwise resolved; or (3) challenge or vacate any final Arbitrator's decision or award that does not comply with this Section 6.8. In addition, nothing in this Section 6.8 prohibits the Parties from resolving any Dispute (in whole or in part) by mutual agreement at any time, including, without limitation, through the use of personal negotiations or mediation with a third party.

(i) The Arbitrator may proceed to an award notwithstanding the failure of any Party to participate in such proceedings. The prevailing Party in the arbitration proceeding may be entitled to an award of reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the arbitration in such amount, if any, as determined by the Arbitrator in his discretion. The costs of the arbitration shall be borne equally by the Parties unless otherwise determined by the Arbitrator in the award.

(j) The Arbitrator shall be empowered to impose sanctions and to take such other actions as it deems necessary to the same extent a judge could impose sanctions or take such other actions pursuant to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and applicable law. Each Party agrees to keep all Disputes and arbitration proceedings strictly confidential except for the disclosure of information required by applicable law.

(k) Executive acknowledges that by agreeing to this provision, he knowingly and voluntarily waives any right he may have to a jury trial based on any claims he has,

had, or may have against the Company or an Affiliate, including any right to a jury trial under any local, municipal, state or federal law.

6.9 **Severability.** It is the desire of the Parties hereto that this Agreement be enforced to the maximum extent permitted by law, and should any provision contained herein be held unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction or arbitrator (pursuant to Section 6.8), the Parties hereby agree and consent that such provision shall be reformed to create a valid and enforceable provision to the maximum extent permitted by law; provided, however, if such provision cannot be reformed, it shall be deemed ineffective and deleted herefrom without affecting any other provision of this Agreement. This Agreement should be construed by limiting and reducing it only to the minimum extent necessary to be enforceable under then applicable law.

6.10 **No Third Party Beneficiaries.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties hereto, and to their respective successors and permitted assigns hereunder, but otherwise this Agreement shall not be for the benefit of any Persons who are third parties.

6.11 **Waiver of Breach.** No waiver by either Party of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by the other Party, or of compliance with any condition or provision of this Agreement to be performed by the other Party, will operate or be construed as a waiver of any subsequent breach by the other Party or any similar or dissimilar provision or condition at the same or any subsequent time. The failure of either Party to take any action by reason of any breach will not deprive such Party of the right to take action at any time while such breach continues.

6.12 **Survival of Certain Provisions.** Wherever appropriate to the intention of the Parties, the respective rights and obligations of the Parties hereunder shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement or following the Executive's Termination Date.

6.13 **Entire Agreement; Amendment and Termination.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the Parties with respect to the matters covered herein; moreover, this Agreement supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements and understandings, oral or written, between the Parties concerning the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be amended, waived or terminated only by a written instrument that is identified as an amendment, waiver or termination hereto and that is executed by or on behalf of each Party.

6.14 **Interpretive Matters.** In the interpretation of the Agreement, except where the context otherwise requires:

- (a) **Headings.** The Agreement headings are for reference purposes only and will not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.
- (b) The terms "including" and "include" do not denote or imply any limitation.

- (c) The conjunction “or” has the inclusive meaning “and/or”.
- (d) The singular includes the plural, and vice versa, and each gender includes each of the others.
- (e) The term “month” refers to a calendar month.
- (f) Reference to any statute, rule, or regulation includes any amendment thereto or any statute, rule, or regulation enacted or promulgated in replacement thereof.
- (g) The words “herein”, “hereof”, “hereunder” and other compounds of the word “here” shall refer to the entire Agreement and not to any particular provision;
- (h) All amounts referenced herein are in U.S. dollars.

6.15 Governing Law; Jurisdiction. All matters or issues relating to the interpretation, construction, validity, and enforcement of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas, without giving effect to any choice-of-law principle that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than Texas. Jurisdiction and venue of any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any Dispute (to the extent arbitration is not required under Section 6.8) shall be exclusively in the federal and state courts of competent jurisdiction in the Houston, Texas metropolitan area.

6.16 Executive Acknowledgment. Executive acknowledges that (a) he is knowledgeable and sophisticated as to business matters, including the subject matter of this Agreement, (b) he has read this Agreement and understands its terms and conditions, (c) he has had ample opportunity to discuss this Agreement with his legal counsel prior to execution, and (d) no strict rules of construction shall apply for or against the drafter or any other Party. Executive represents that he is free to enter into this Agreement including, without limitation, that he is not subject to any covenant not to compete or other restrictive covenant that would conflict with his employment duties and covenants under this Agreement.

6.17 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute one and the same instrument. Each counterpart may consist of a copy hereof containing multiple signature pages, each signed by one Party hereto, but together signed by both Parties.

[Signature page follows.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive has hereunto set his hand and Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name and on its behalf by its duly authorized officer, to be effective as of the Effective Date.

WITNESS:

EXECUTIVE:

Signature:

Signature: /s/ Eric J. Christ

Name:

Name: Eric J. Christ

Date:

Date: October 16, 2015

ATTEST:

COMPANY:

VAALCO ENERGY, INC.

By:

By: /s/ Steven P. Guidry

Name:

Name: Steven P. Guidry

Title:

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Date:

Date: October 16, 2015

APPENDIX A

Definitions Appendix

1 . “Affiliate” has the same meaning ascribed to such term in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

2. “Anticipatory Termination” means a Separation From Service of the Executive within the time period that begins on the first day of the month that is three (3) months immediately preceding the first day of the month containing the Change in Control Date and ends on the Change in Control Date, but only if the Executive’s Separation From Service was (a) due to a termination by the Company without Cause or (b) a termination by the Executive for Good Reason. For purposes of clarification and not limitation, a Separation From Service for Cause, or due to Executive’s death or Disability or his voluntary resignation without Good Reason, is not an Anticipatory Termination.

3 . “Arbitration Rules” means the Rules for Employment Arbitrations of the American Arbitration Association, as in effect at the time of arbitration of a Dispute.

4. “Board” means the then-current Board of Directors of the Company.

5 . “Business Day” means any Monday through Friday, excluding any such day on which banks are authorized to be closed in Texas.

6 . “Cause” shall mean the termination by the Company of the Executive’s employment with the Company by reason of (a) the conviction of the Executive by a court of competent jurisdiction as to which no further appeal can be taken of a crime involving moral turpitude or a felony; (b) the commission by the Executive of a material act of fraud upon the Company or any Subsidiary, or any customer or supplier thereof; (c) the misappropriation of any funds or property of the Company or any Subsidiary, or any customer or supplier thereof, by the Executive; (d) the willful and continued failure by the Executive to perform the material duties assigned to him that is not cured to the reasonable satisfaction of the Company within 30 days after written notice of such failure is provided to Executive by the Board or the Compensation Committee (or by an officer of the Company who has been designated by the Board or the Compensation Committee for such purpose); (e) the engagement by the Executive in any direct and material conflict of interest with the Company or any Subsidiary without compliance with the Company’s or Subsidiary’s conflict of interest policy, if any, then in effect; or (f) the engagement by the Executive, without the written approval of the Board or the Compensation Committee, in any material activity which competes with the business of the Company or any Subsidiary or which would result in a material injury to the business, reputation or goodwill of the Company or any Subsidiary.

7. “Change in Control” means the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

(a) The acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act (a “Person”)) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of fifty percent

(50%) or more of either (i) the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company (the “Outstanding Company Stock”) or (ii) the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Outstanding Company Voting Securities”); provided, however, that the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control: (i) any acquisition directly from the Company or any Subsidiary, (ii) any acquisition by the Company or any Subsidiary or by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any Subsidiary, or (iii) any acquisition by any corporation pursuant to a reorganization, merger, consolidation or similar business combination involving the Company (a “Merger”), if, following such Merger, the conditions described in Section 7.8(c) (below) are satisfied;

(b) Individuals who, as of the Effective Date, constitute the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Incumbent Board”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board; provided, however, that any individual becoming a director subsequent to the Effective Date whose election, or nomination for election by the Company’s shareholders, was approved by a vote of at least a majority of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board shall be considered a member of the Incumbent Board, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of either an actual or threatened election contest (as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act) or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board;

(c) The consummation of a Merger involving the Company, unless immediately following such Merger, (i) substantially all of the holders of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to Merger beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the common stock of the corporation resulting from such Merger (or its parent corporation) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to such Merger and (ii) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation resulting from such Merger (or its parent corporation) were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such Merger;

(d) The sale consummation, or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, unless immediately following such sale or other disposition, (i) substantially all of the holders of the Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to the consummation of such sale or other disposition beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the common stock of the corporation acquiring such assets in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of Outstanding Company Voting Securities immediately prior to the consummation of such sale or disposition, and (ii) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of such corporation (or its parent corporation) were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of execution of the initial agreement or action of the Board providing for such sale or other disposition of assets of the Company; or

(e) The approval by the stockholders of the Company or the Board of a plan for the complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Change in Control definition, to the extent that any payment (or acceleration of payment) under the Agreement is considered to be deferred compensation that is subject to, and not exempt under, Code Section 409A, then the term Change in Control hereunder shall be construed to have the meaning as set forth in Code Section 409A with respect to the payment (or acceleration of payment) of such deferred compensation, but only to the extent inconsistent with the foregoing provisions of this definition as determined by the Incumbent Board.

8 . “Change in Control Date” means the first date upon which a Change in Control event occurs, provided that such date is during (a) the Employment Period or (b) the three-month period following the Employment Period as specified in the definition of “Anticipatory Termination” if applicable.

9 . “CIC Window Period” means (a) the time period beginning on the Change in Control Date and ending on the last day of the twelve (12) consecutive month period that begins immediately following the last day of the month containing the Change in Control Date, or (b) following an Anticipatory Termination, the occurrence of a Change in Control (which Change in Control must qualify as a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A) within the three-month period that is specified in the definition of “Anticipatory Termination”.

10 . “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or its successor. References herein to any Section of the Code shall include any successor provisions of the Code.

11 . “Confidential Information” means any information or material known to, or used by or for, the Company or an Affiliate (whether or not owned or developed by the Company or an Affiliate and whether or not developed by Executive) that is not generally known by other Persons in the Business. For all purposes of the Agreement, Confidential Information includes, but is not limited to, the following: all trade secrets of the Company or an Affiliate; all non-public information that the Company or an Affiliate has marked as confidential or has otherwise described to Executive (either in writing or orally) as confidential; all non-public information concerning the Company’s or Affiliate’s products, services, prospective products or services, research, prospects, leases, surveys, seismic data, drilling data, designs, prices, costs, marketing plans, marketing techniques, studies, test data, leasehold and royalty owners, investors, suppliers and contracts; all business records and plans; all personnel files; all financial information of or concerning the Company or an Affiliate; all information relating to the Company’s operating system software, application software, software and system methodology, hardware platforms, technical information, inventions, computer programs and listings, source codes, object codes, copyrights and other intellectual property; all technical specifications; any proprietary information belonging to the Company or an Affiliate; all computer hardware or software manuals of the Company or an Affiliate; all Company or Affiliate training or instruction manuals; all Company or Affiliate electronic data; and all computer system passwords and user codes.

12. "Designated Beneficiary" means Executive's surviving spouse, if any, as determined for purposes of the Code. If there is no such surviving spouse at the time of Executive's death, then the Designated Beneficiary shall be Executive's estate.

13. "Disability" shall mean that Executive is entitled to receive long-term disability ("LTD") income benefits under the LTD plan or policy maintained by the Company or an Affiliate that covers Executive. If, for any reason, Executive is not covered under such LTD plan or policy, then "Disability" shall mean a "permanent and total disability" as defined in Code Section 22(e)(3) and Treasury regulations thereunder. Evidence of such Disability shall be certified by a physician acceptable to both the Company and Executive. In the event that the Parties are not able to agree on the choice of a physician, each shall select one physician who, in turn, shall select a third physician to render such certification. All costs relating to the determination of whether Executive has incurred a Disability shall be paid by the Company. Executive agrees to submit to any examinations that are reasonably required by the attending physician or other healthcare service providers to determine whether he has a Disability.

14. "Dispute" means any dispute, disagreement, controversy, claim, or cause of action arising in connection with or relating to this Agreement or Executive's employment or termination of employment hereunder, or the validity, interpretation, performance, breach, modification or termination of this Agreement.

15. "Good Reason" means, with respect to Executive, the occurrence of any one or more of the following events which first occurs during the Employment Period, except as a result of actions taken in connection with termination of Executive's employment for Cause or Disability, and without Executive's specific written consent:

(a) The assignment to Executive of any duties that are materially inconsistent with Executive's executive position, which in this definition includes status, reporting relationship to the CEO, office, title, scope of responsibility over corporate level staff or operations functions, or responsibilities as an officer of the Company, or any other material diminution in Executive's position, authority, duties, or responsibilities, other than (in any case or circumstance) an isolated and inadvertent action not taken in bad faith that is remedied by the Company within thirty (30) Business Days after Notice thereof to the Company by Executive; or

(b) The Company requires Executive to be based at any office or location that is farther than forty (40) miles from Executive's principal office location located in the Houston, Texas metropolitan area, except for required business travel; or

(c) Any failure by the Company to obtain an assumption of this Agreement by its successor in interest, or any action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by the Company of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition of "Good Reason", Executive cannot terminate his employment under the Agreement for Good Reason unless Executive (1) first provides written Notice to the Compensation Committee of the event (or events) that Executive believes constitutes a Good Reason event (above) within sixty (60) days

from the first occurrence date of such event, and (2) provides the Company with at least thirty (30) Business Days to cure, correct or mitigate the Good Reason event so that it either (A) does not constitute a Good Reason event hereunder or (B) Executive specifically agrees, in writing, that after any such modification or accommodation by the Company, such event does not constitute a Good Reason event hereunder.

16. "Notice of Termination" means a written Notice which (a) indicates the specific termination provision in the Agreement that is being relied upon, (b) to the extent applicable, sets forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of Executive's employment under the provision so indicated, and (c) if the Termination Date is other than the date of receipt of such Notice, specifies the termination date (which date shall be not more than sixty (60) days after the giving of such Notice). Any termination of Executive by the Company for Cause, or by Executive for Good Reason, shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other Party. The failure by Executive or the Company to set forth in the Notice of Termination any fact or circumstance that contributes to a showing of Good Reason or Cause shall not waive any right of such Party, or preclude such Party from asserting, such fact or circumstance in enforcing such Party's rights.

17. "No Severance Benefits Event" means termination of Executive's employment under the Agreement for Cause.

18. "Notice" means a written communication complying with Section 6.7 ("Notify" has the correlative meaning).

19. "Person" means any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, or other entity, including any successor (by merger or otherwise) of such entity.

20. "Release" means a separation and release agreement, in such form as is prepared and delivered by the Company to Executive. The Release shall not release any claim by or on behalf of Executive for any payment or other benefit that is required under this Agreement prior to the receipt thereof, except as may otherwise be agreed to by Executive.

21. "Separation From Service" means Executive's "separation from service" with the Company and its Affiliates, as such term is defined under Code Section 409A.

22. "Severance Payment Event" means either (a) "CIC Severance Payment Event" or (b) "Regular Severance Payment Event", as such terms are defined below.

(a) "CIC Severance Payment Event" means either: the Executive's Separation From Service with the Company and all Affiliates that occurs within the CIC Window Period, other than (1) voluntarily by the Executive unless such resignation is for Good Reason, (2) due to Executive's death or Disability, or (3) involuntarily by the Company for Cause. Any Separation From Service of the Executive that does not occur within the CIC Window Period, or is otherwise not described in this subsection (a), shall not be considered a CIC Severance Payment Event.

(b) "Regular Severance Payment Event" means a Separation From Service that is not a CIC Severance Payment Event and such Separation From Service is due to:

(1) involuntarily termination of Executive's Employment by the Company, except due to a No Severance Benefits Event, (2) termination of Executive's Employment due to his death or Disability, or (3) termination of Executive's Employment for Good Reason.

For all purposes of this definition of "Severance Payment Event", any transfer of the Executive's Employment from the Company to an Affiliate, from an Affiliate to the Company, or from one Affiliate to another Affiliate, is not a Separation From Service of the Executive (though any such transfer might, depending on the circumstances, constitute or result in a Separation From Service by the Executive for Good Reason). Any termination by the Company of the Executive for Cause, or by the Executive for Good Reason, shall be communicated by Notice of Termination to the other Party.

23. "Specialized Training" includes the training the Company provides to Executive that is unique to its business and enhances Executive's ability to perform his job duties effectively, which includes, without limitation, orientation training, operation methods training, and computer and systems training.

24. "Subsidiary" means a corporation or other entity, whether incorporated or unincorporated, of which at least a majority of the voting securities is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company.

25. "Termination Benefits" means the benefits described in Section 4.1(b).

26. "Termination Date" means the date on which Executive's employment terminates with the Company and all Affiliates. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the date on which a "separation from service" under Code Section 409A is effective shall be the Termination Date with respect to any payment or benefit to or on behalf of Executive that constitutes deferred compensation that is subject to, and not exempt from or excepted under, Code Section 409A.

**APPENDIX B
TO
EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT**

RELEASE AGREEMENT

In consideration of the Termination Benefits as set forth in that certain Executive Employment Agreement (the "**Employment Agreement**") dated as of _____, and as it may be amended thereafter, by and between VAALCO Energy, Inc. (the "**Company**") and Eric J. Christ ("**Executive**"), this Release Agreement (the "**Agreement**") is made and entered into by the Company and the Executive (each a "**Party**" and together, the "**Parties**").

By signing this Release Agreement, Executive and the Company hereby agree as follows:

1. Purpose. The purpose of this Agreement is to provide for the orderly termination of the employment relationship between the Parties, and to voluntarily resolve any actual or potential disputes or claims that Executive has, had or may ever have, as of the date of Executive's execution of this Agreement, against (a) the Company and all of its parents, predecessors, successors, Affiliates (as defined in the Employment Agreement), divisions, related companies and organizations, and its and their present and former agents, employees, managers, officers, directors, attorneys, stockholders, plan fiduciaries, assigns, agents, representatives, and all other Persons (as defined in the Employment Agreement) acting by, through or in concert with any of them and (b) all compensation and benefit plans and programs sponsored or maintained by the Company and the administrators, trustees, insurers, and fiduciaries of such plans and programs (hereinafter, all the persons and entities in clauses (a) and (b) being individually and collectively referred to as the "**Released Parties**"). Neither the fact that this Agreement has been proposed or executed, nor the terms of this Agreement, are intended to suggest, or should be construed as suggesting, that the Released Parties have acted unlawfully or violated any federal, state or local law or regulation, or any other duty, policy or contract involving Executive.

2. Termination of Employment. Effective as of the close of business on _____ (the "**Termination Date**"), Executive's employment with the Company and all of its Affiliates has voluntarily terminated.

3. Termination Benefits. In consideration for Executive's execution of, and required performance under, this Agreement, the Company shall provide Executive with the Termination Benefits (as defined in the Employment Agreement, which definition and other terms in the Employment Agreement are incorporated herein by this reference). Executive confirms and agrees that he would not otherwise have received, or been entitled to receive, the Termination Benefits if he did not enter into this Agreement.

4. Waiver of Additional Compensation or Benefits. The Termination Benefits to be paid to Executive constitutes the entire amount of compensation and consideration due to Executive under the Employment Agreement and this Agreement, and Executive acknowledges that he has

no right to seek, and will not seek, any additional or different compensation or consideration for executing or performing under the Employment Agreement or this Agreement.

5 . Non-Disparagement. Executive hereby agrees not to disclose, communicate, or publish any disparaging or negative information, writings, electronic communications, comments, opinions, facts, or remarks, of any kind, about the Company and/or any of the other Released Parties; provided, however, that this paragraph shall have no application to any evidence or testimony required by any court or other government entity, including but not limited to, the U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (“**EEOC**”) or any similar federal, state or local agency, under compulsion of law. Executive acknowledges that in executing this Agreement, Executive has knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently waived any free speech or First Amendment rights under the United States Constitution or applicable state counterpart to disclose, publish or communicate any such disparaging information about the Company and/or any of the other Released Parties.

6. Executive Representations. Executive expressly acknowledges and represents, and intends for the Company to rely upon the following in entering the Agreement:

(a) Executive has not filed any complaints, claims or actions against the Company or any of the other Released Parties with any court, agency, or commission regarding the matters encompassed by this Agreement and, by executing this Agreement, Executive hereby waives the right to recover monetary damages in any proceeding that (1) Executive may bring before the EEOC or any state or local human rights commission or (2) may be brought by the EEOC or any state or local human rights commission by or on Executive’s behalf.

(b) Executive understands that he is, by entering into this Agreement, releasing the Released Parties, including the Company, from any and all claims he has, had or may ever have against them under federal, state or local laws, which have arisen on or before the execution date of this Agreement.

(c) Executive understands that he is, by entering into this Agreement, waiving all claims that he has, had or may ever have against the Released Parties under the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, which have arisen on or before the execution date of this Agreement.

(d) Executive agrees that this Agreement shall be binding on him and his heirs, administrators, representatives, executors, successors, and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of his heirs, administrators, representatives, executors, successors and assigns.

(e) Executive has reviewed all aspects of this Agreement, and has carefully read and fully understands all of the provisions and effects of this Agreement.

(f) Executive has been, and is hereby, advised in writing to consult with an attorney of his own choice before signing this Agreement.

(g) Executive is knowingly and voluntarily entering into this Agreement, and has relied solely and completely upon his own judgment and, if applicable, the advice of his own attorney in entering into this Agreement.

(h) Executive is not relying upon any representations, promises, predictions, projections or statements made by or on behalf of the Company or any of the other Released Parties, other than those that are specifically stated in this Agreement.

(i) Executive does not waive rights or claims that may arise after the date this Agreement is signed below.

(j) This Agreement shall be, in all cases, construed as a whole according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against any of the Parties.

(k) Executive will receive payment of consideration under this Agreement that is beyond what Executive was entitled to receive before entering into this Agreement.

7. **Release.** Executive, on behalf of himself and his heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, irrevocably and unconditionally releases, waives and forever discharges the Released Parties from and against any and all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, charges, complaints, liabilities, obligations, promises, sums of money, agreements, representations, controversies, disputes, damages, suits, right, sanctions, costs (including attorneys' fees), losses, debts and expenses of any nature whatsoever, whether known or unknown, fixed or contingent, which Executive has, had or may ever have against the Released Parties arising out of, concerning, or related to, his employment or separation from employment with the Company and its Affiliates, from the beginning of time and up to and including the date Executive executes this Agreement below. This Agreement includes, without limitation, (a) law or equity claims; (b) contract (express or implied) or tort claims; (c) claims arising under any federal, state or local laws of any jurisdiction that prohibit age, sex, race, national origin, color, disability, religion, veteran, military status, sexual orientation or any other form of discrimination, harassment, hostile work environment or retaliation (including, without limitation, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Americans with Disabilities Act Amendments Act of 2008, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, the Civil Rights Acts of 1866 and/or 1871, 42 U.S.C. Section 1981, the Rehabilitation Act, the Family and Medical Leave Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Employee Polygraph Protection Act, the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act, the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994, the Genetic Information and Nondiscrimination Act of 2008, the Texas Labor Code, Section 1558 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act of 2010, the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, and any other federal, state or local laws of any jurisdiction); (d) claims under any other federal, state, local, municipal or common law whistleblower protection, discrimination, wrongful discharge, anti-harassment or anti-retaliation statute or ordinance; (e) claims arising under ERISA; or (f) any other statutory or common law claims related to Executive's employment or separation from employment with the Company and its Affiliates. Executive further represents that, as of the date of his execution of this Agreement, he has not been the victim of any illegal or wrongful acts by any of the Released Parties, including, without limitation, discrimination, retaliation, harassment or any other wrongful act based on sex, age, race, religion, or any other legally protected characteristic.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement specifically does not release any claim or cause of action by or on behalf of Executive (or his beneficiary) (i) for any payment or other benefit that is required under the terms of either the Employment Agreement or pursuant to any Plan (as defined in the Employment Agreement) prior to the receipt thereof by or on behalf of Executive or (ii) arising out of the Company's obligation to indemnify the Executive in his capacity as a director, officer or employee of the Company or any Affiliate thereof, or as a former director, officer or employee of the Company or any Affiliate as provided in the Company's by-laws, any agreement to which the Executive is a party or beneficiary, at law, or otherwise.

8. Entire Agreement. This Agreement sets forth the entire agreement between the Parties and fully supersedes and replaces any and all prior agreements or understandings, written or oral, between the Parties pertaining to the subject matter of this Agreement.

9. Severability. Should any provision of this Agreement be declared or be determined by any court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, the Agreement shall first be reformed to make the provision at issue enforceable and effective to the full extent permitted by law. If such reformation is not possible, all remaining provisions of this Agreement shall otherwise remain in full force and effect and shall be construed as if such illegal, invalid or unenforceable provision has not been included herein.

10. Twenty-One Calendar Days to Consider Offer of Termination Benefits. Executive shall have, and by signing this Agreement Executive acknowledges and represents that he has been given, a period of twenty-one (21) calendar days to consider whether to elect to sign this Agreement, and to thereby waive and release the rights and claims addressed in this Agreement. Although Executive may sign this Agreement prior to the end of the twenty-one (21) calendar day period, Executive may not sign this Agreement on or before the Termination Date. In addition, if Executive signs this Agreement prior to the end of the twenty-one (21) calendar day period, Executive shall be deemed, by doing so, to have certified and agreed that the decision to make such election prior to the expiration of the twenty-one (21) calendar day period is knowing and voluntary and was not induced by the Company through: (a) fraud, misrepresentation or a threat to withdraw or alter the offer prior to the end of the twenty-one (21) calendar day period; or (b) an offer to provide different terms or benefits in exchange for signing the Agreement prior to the expiration of the twenty-one (21) calendar day period. The procedure for Executive to accept this Agreement is to return a fully executed, dated and witnessed Agreement to the Chairman or Secretary of the Company's Board of Directors prior to the deadline.

11. Seven Day Revocation Period. Executive understands and acknowledges that he may revoke this Agreement at any time within seven (7) calendar days after he signs this Agreement. To revoke this Agreement, Executive must deliver written notification of such revocation to the attention of the Chairman or the Secretary of the Company's Board of Directors, within seven (7) calendar days after the date that he signs this Agreement. Executive further understands that if he does not revoke this Agreement within seven (7) calendar days following his execution of the Agreement (excluding the date of execution), the Agreement will become effective, binding and enforceable on both Parties.

12. Agreement not to Sue. Except as required by law that cannot be waived, Executive agrees that he will not commence, maintain, initiate, or prosecute, or cause, encourage, assist, volunteer, advise or cooperate with any other Person (as defined in the Executive Employment Agreement) to commence, maintain, initiate or prosecute, any action, lawsuit, proceeding, charge, petition, complaint or claim before any court, agency or tribunal against the Company or any Affiliate arising from, concerned with, or otherwise relating to, in whole or in part, Executive's employment or separation from employment with the Company, or any of the matters discharged and released in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence or any other provision of this Agreement or the Employment Agreement, this release and the Employment Agreement are not intended to interfere with Executive's right to file a charge with the EEOC or a state or local human rights commission in connection with any claim that Executive believes he may have against the Company or its Affiliates, or to cooperate or provide truthful testimony to the EEOC or a state or local human rights commission with respect to any investigation. However, by executing this Agreement, Executive hereby waives the right to recover monetary damages in any proceeding he may bring before the EEOC or any state or local human rights commission or in any proceeding brought by the EEOC or any state or local human rights commission (or any other agency) on Executive's behalf.

13. Confidentiality of Agreement. Executive agrees to keep this Agreement and its terms confidential. Executive agrees and understands that he is prohibited from disclosing any terms of this Agreement to anyone, except that he may disclose the terms of this Agreement to his attorney, his spouse, his financial advisor or as otherwise required by compulsion of law. The Company acknowledges and agrees that it is prohibited from disclosing any terms of this Agreement to any third parties, except that the Company may disclose the terms of this Agreement to its attorneys, accountants, and other Persons (as defined in the Employment Agreement) with a need to know, or as otherwise required by compulsion of law.

14. Agreement to Return Company Property/Documents. Executive acknowledges that his employment with the Company and its Affiliates has terminated effective as of the Termination Date. Accordingly, Executive agrees that, in accordance with the Company's policy: (i) Executive will not take with him, copy, alter, destroy or delete any files, documents or other materials whether or not embodying or recording any Confidential Information (as defined in the Employment Agreement), including copies, without obtaining in advance the written consent of an authorized Company representative; and (ii) Executive will promptly return to the Company all Confidential Information, documents, files, records and tapes (written or electronically stored) that are in Executive's possession or under his control, and Executive shall not use or disclose such materials in any way or in any format, including written information in any form, information stored by electronic means, and any and all copies of such materials. Executive further agrees that he will return to the Company immediately all Company property, including, without limitation, any Company-provided keys, equipment, computer and computer equipment, devices, any other Company cellular phones, Company credit cards, business cards, data, lists, information, correspondence, notes, memorandums, reports or other writings prepared by the Company or Executive on behalf of the Company or an Affiliate.

15. Waiver. A Party's waiver of any breach or violation of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate as, or be construed to be, a waiver of any later breach of the same or other provision by such Party.

16. Miscellaneous. The Parties understand and agree that if a violation of any term of this Agreement is asserted, the Party who asserts such violation shall have the right to seek specific performance of that term and/or any other necessary and proper relief as permitted by law or equity, including but not limited to, damages awarded by any court of competent jurisdiction, and the prevailing Party shall be entitled to recover its reasonable costs and attorneys' fees.

Nothing in this Agreement will be construed to prevent Executive from challenging the validity of this Agreement under the Age Discrimination in Employment Act or Older Workers Benefit Protection Act. Executive further understands and agrees that if he, or someone acting on his behalf, files, or causes to be filed, any such claim, charge, complaint or action against the Company, an Affiliate or any other Released Party, Executive hereby expressly fully waives and relinquishes any right to recover any damages or other relief, whatsoever, from the Company, its Affiliates and/or other Persons, including costs and attorneys' fees.

17. Binding Effect. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties, and their respective heirs, executors, beneficiaries, personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns hereunder, but otherwise this Agreement shall not be for the benefit of any third parties.

18. Survival of Certain Provisions. Wherever appropriate to the intention of the Parties, the respective rights and obligations of the Parties hereunder shall survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement

19. Choice of Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the laws of the State of Texas without regard to principles of conflict of laws. Jurisdiction and venue of any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement, or any dispute hereunder, shall be exclusively in a federal or state court of competent jurisdiction in the Houston, Texas, metropolitan area, and the Parties hereby waive any objection to such jurisdiction or venue including, without limitation, to the effect that it is inconvenient.

20. Counterparts. The Parties agree that this Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall be deemed one and the same instrument.

[Signature page follows.]

Please review this document carefully as it includes a release of claims.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Executive has executed and entered into this Agreement, and the Company has caused this Agreement to be executed in its name and on its behalf by its duly authorized officer, to be effective as of the date this Agreement is executed by Executive as set forth beneath his signature below.

This document was presented to Executive on _____, 20__.

COMPANY:

By:

Name:

Title:

Dated this ___ day of _____ 20

EXECUTIVE:

WITNESS:

By:

Witness signature

Name:

Name:

Dated this ___ day of _____ 20

Dated this ___ day of _____ 20

Address for Executive:

<u>Subsidiary Name</u>	<u>Business</u>	<u>Ownership</u>	<u>Date and Place of Incorporation</u>	
VAALCO Energy (USA), Inc.	Energy	100 %	10/16/96	Delaware
VAALCO International, Inc	Energy	100 %	7/31/02	Delaware
VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.	Energy	100 %	6/14/95	Delaware
VAALCO Production (Gabon), Inc.	Energy	100 %	6/14/95	Delaware
VAALCO Angola (Kwanza), Inc.	Energy	100 %	5/15/06	Delaware
VAALCO UK (North Sea), Limited	Energy	100 %	5/22/06	England
VAALCO Energy (EG), Inc.	Energy	100 %	7/3/12	Delaware
VAALCO Energy Mauritius (EG), Limited	Energy	100 %	11/23/12*	Mauritius

* Date of Certificate of Incorporation on Change of Name

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-197180, 333-144849, 333-183515, 333-67858, 333-114448 on Form S-8 and 333-195919 on Form S-3 of our reports dated March 16, 2016, relating to the consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule of VAALCO Energy, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company"), (which report expresses an unqualified opinion and includes an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's recurring losses from operations and insufficient liquidity due to depressed oil and gas prices, raising substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern) and the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting (which report expresses an adverse opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting because of a material weakness), appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2015.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Houston, Texas
March 16, 2016

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT PETROLEUM ENGINEERS AND GEOLOGISTS

The undersigned hereby consents to the references to our firm in the form and context in which they appear in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2015. We hereby further consent to the use of information contained in our reports setting forth the estimates of revenues from VAALCO Energy, Inc.'s oil and gas reserves as of December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and to the inclusion of our report dated February 29, 2016 and March 1, 2016 as exhibits to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2015. We further consent to the incorporation by reference thereof into VAALCO Energy, Inc.'s Registration Statements on Form S-3 (No. 333-195919) and Forms S-8 (Nos. 333-197180, No. 333-144849, No. 333-183515, No. 333-67858, and No. 333-114448).

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.

By: /s/ Danny D. Simmons, P.E.
Danny D. Simmons P.E.
President and Chief Operating Officer

Houston, Texas
March 14, 2016

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Steven P. Guidry, certify that:

- (1) I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc.;
- (2) Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- (3) Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- (4) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (5) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date March 16, 2016

/s/Steven P. Guidry
Steven P. Guidry
Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO
EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a),
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Don O. McCormack, certify that:

- (1) I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of VAALCO Energy, Inc.;
- (2) Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- (3) Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- (4) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (5) The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date March 16, 2016

/s/Don O. McCormack
Don O. McCormack
Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of VAALCO Energy, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Steven P. Guidry, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 16, 2016

/s/ Steven P. Guidry

Steven P. Guidry, Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of VAALCO Energy, Inc. (the "**Company**") on Form 10-K for the annual period ended December 31, 2015, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "**Report**"), I, Don O. McCormack, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: March 16, 2016

/s/Don O. McCormack
Don O. McCormack, Chief Financial Officer

February 29, 2016

Mr. Cary Bounds
 VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc.
 9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700
 Houston, Texas 77042

Dear Mr. Bounds:

In accordance with your request, we have estimated the proved developed producing reserves and future revenue, as of December 31, 2015, to the VAALCO Gabon (Etame), Inc. (referred to herein as "VAALCO") interest in certain oil properties located in the Etame Marin permit area, offshore Gabon. We completed our evaluation on or about the date of this letter. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimated in this report constitute approximately 93 percent of all proved reserves owned by VAALCO Energy, Inc. The estimates in this report have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and, with the exception of the exclusion of future income taxes, conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. Definitions are presented immediately following this letter. This report has been prepared for VAALCO Energy, Inc.'s use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

We estimate the oil reserves and future net revenue to the VAALCO interest in these properties, as of December 31, 2015, to be:

Category	Oil Reserves (MBSL)		Future Net Revenue (M\$)	
	Gross (100%)	Net ⁽¹⁾	Total	Present Worth at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	11,628.4	2,840.1	25,718.8	26,209.6

(1) Net reserves are prior to deductions for "income tax barrels".

The oil volumes shown include crude oil only. Oil volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBSL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons. Produced gas is flared or consumed in field operations. Monetary values shown in this report are expressed in United States dollars (\$) or thousands of United States dollars (M\$).

The estimates shown in this report are for proved developed producing reserves. Our study indicates that there are no proved developed non-producing or proved undeveloped reserves for these properties at this time. As requested, probable and possible reserves that exist for these properties have not been included. This report does not include any value that could be attributed to interests in undeveloped acreage. Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk.

The contractors' share of production is calculated pursuant to the provisions of the production sharing contract for the Etame Marin permit area. Included are determinations of cost oil incorporating the unrecovered cost pool, as of December 31, 2015, and estimated cost-recoverable items scheduled to be purchased in the future. Also included are determinations of profit oil based on estimated future oil production rates.

As requested, our estimates of net reserves are prior to deductions for the portion of the government's share of the profit oil required for payment of VAALCO's Gabon income taxes, referred to as "income tax barrels". These income tax barrels have been calculated as the government's share of profit oil multiplied by VAALCO's working interest, net of government participation.

Gross revenue is VAALCO's share of the gross (100 percent) revenue from the properties after deducting all production sharing revenue paid to the Gabon government. Future net revenue is after deductions for these amounts and VAALCO's share of abandonment costs, operating expenses, and production taxes and credits for VAALCO's share of state reimbursement but before consideration of any income taxes. The future net revenue has been discounted at an annual rate of 10 percent to determine its present worth, which is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of money. Future net revenue presented in this report, whether discounted or undiscounted, should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties.

The oil price used in this report is based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month U.S. Energy Information Administration Brent spot price for each month in the period January through December 2015. The average price of \$54.13 per barrel is adjusted for quality, transportation fees, and market differentials. The adjusted oil price of \$49.36 per barrel is held constant throughout the lives of the properties.

Operating costs used in this report are based on operating expense records of VAALCO, the operator of the properties. As requested, operating costs are limited to direct permit- and field-level costs and VAALCO's estimate of the portion of its headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses necessary to operate the properties. Operating costs have been divided into field-level costs, per-well costs, and per-unit-of-production costs and are not escalated for inflation.

Abandonment costs used in this report are VAALCO's estimates of the costs to abandon the wells, platforms, and production facilities; these estimates do not include any salvage value for the platform and well equipment. It is our understanding that VAALCO has established escrow accounts for abandonment liability and expects these accounts to be fully funded by December 31, 2021. We further understand that if the economic limit for the permit area is reached before this date, then all abandonment costs not yet prefunded will be spent by December 31 of the year after the economic limit date. Capital costs and abandonment costs are not escalated for inflation.

For the purposes of this report, we did not perform any field inspection of the properties, nor did we examine the mechanical operation or condition of the wells and facilities. We have not investigated possible environmental liability related to the properties; therefore, our estimates do not include any costs due to such possible liability.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, our estimates are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that our projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing this report.

For the purposes of this report, we used technical and economic data including, but not limited to, well logs, geologic maps, seismic data, well test data, production data, historical price and cost information, and property ownership interests. The reserves in this report have been estimated using deterministic methods; these estimates have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil

and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). We used standard engineering and geoscience methods, or a combination of methods, including performance analysis, volumetric analysis, analogy, and reservoir modeling, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to categorize and estimate reserves in accordance with SEC definitions and regulations. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

The data used in our estimates were obtained from VAALCO, other interest owners, public data sources, and the nonconfidential files of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) and were accepted as accurate. Supporting work data are on file in our office. We have not examined the titles to the properties or independently confirmed the actual degree or type of interest owned. The technical persons primarily responsible for preparing the estimates presented herein meet the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. John R. Cliver, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2009 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. Mike K. Norton, a Licensed Professional Geoscientist in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum geoscience at NSAI since 1989 and has over 10 years of prior industry experience. We are independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

/s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III

By: C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.
Chairman and Chief Executive Office

/s/ John R. Cliver

By: John R. Cliver, P.E. 107216
Vice President

/s/ Mike K. Norton

By: Mike K. Norton, P.G. 441
Senior Vice President

Date Signed: February 29, 2016

Date Signed: February 29, 2016

JRC:BWG

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

The following definitions are set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Section 210.4 -10(a). Also included is supplemental information from (1) the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System approved by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, (2) the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas, and (3) the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations.

(1) *Acquisition of properties.* Costs incurred to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire a property, including costs of lease bonuses and options to purchase or lease properties, the portion of costs applicable to minerals when land including mineral rights is purchased in fee, brokers' fees, recording fees, legal costs, and other costs incurred in acquiring properties.

(2) *Analogous reservoir.* Analogous reservoirs, as used in resources assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, an "analogous reservoir" refers to a reservoir that shares the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest:

- (i) Same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest);
- (ii) Same environment of deposition;
- (iii) Similar geological structure; and
- (iv) Same drive mechanism.

Instruction to paragraph (a)(2): Reservoir properties must, in the aggregate, be no more favorable in the analog than in the reservoir of interest.

(3) *Bitumen.* Bitumen, sometimes referred to as natural bitumen, is petroleum in a solid or semi-solid state in natural deposits with a viscosity greater than 10,000 centipoise measured at original temperature in the deposit and atmospheric pressure, on a gas free basis. In its natural state it usually contains sulfur, metals, and other non-hydrocarbons.

(4) *Condensate.* Condensate is a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in the gaseous phase at original reservoir temperature and pressure, but that, when produced, is in the liquid phase at surface pressure and temperature.

(5) *Deterministic estimate.* The method of estimating reserves or resources is called deterministic when a single value for each parameter (from the geoscience, engineering, or economic data) in the reserves calculation is used in the reserves estimation procedure.

(6) *Developed oil and gas reserves.* Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

- (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
- (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

Supplemental definitions from the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System:

Developed Producing Reserves – Developed Producing Reserves are expected to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the time of the estimate. Improved recovery reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation.

Developed Non-Producing Reserves -- Developed Non-Producing Reserves include shut-in and behind-pipe Reserves. Shut-in Reserves are expected to be recovered from (1) completion intervals which are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing, (2) wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections, or (3) wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons. Behind-pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells which will require additional completion work or future recompletion prior to start of production. In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(7) *Development costs.* Costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves and to provide facilities for extracting, treating, gathering and storing the oil and gas. More specifically, development costs, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of development activities, are costs incurred to:

- (i) Gain access to and prepare well locations for drilling, including surveying well locations for the purpose of determining specific development drilling sites, clearing ground, draining, road building, and relocating public roads, gas lines, and power lines, to the extent necessary in developing the proved reserves.
- (ii) Drill and equip development wells, development-type stratigraphic test wells, and service wells, including the costs of platforms and of well equipment such as casing, tubing, pumping equipment, and the wellhead assembly.
- (iii) Acquire, construct, and install production facilities such as lease flow lines, separators, treaters, heaters, manifolds, measuring devices, and production storage tanks, natural gas cycling and processing plants, and central utility and waste disposal systems.
- (iv) Provide improved recovery systems.

(8) *Development project.* A development project is the means by which petroleum resources are brought to the status of economically producible. As examples, the development of a single reservoir or field, an incremental development in a producing field, or the integrated development of a group of several fields and associated facilities with a common ownership may constitute a development project.

(9) *Development well.* A well drilled within the proved area of an oil or gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

(10) *Economically producible.* The term economically producible, as it relates to a resource, means a resource which generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation. The value of the products that generate revenue shall be determined at the terminal point of oil and gas producing activities as defined in paragraph (a)(16) of this section.

(11) *Estimated ultimate recovery (EUR).* Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

(12) *Exploration costs.* Costs incurred in identifying areas that may warrant examination and in examining specific areas that are considered to have prospects of containing oil and gas reserves, including costs of drilling exploratory wells and exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells. Exploration costs may be incurred both before acquiring the related property (sometimes referred to in part as prospecting costs) and after acquiring the property. Principal types of exploration costs, which include depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of exploration activities, are:

- (i) Costs of topographical, geographical and geophysical studies, rights of access to properties to conduct those studies, and salaries and other expenses of geologists, geophysical crews, and others conducting those studies. Collectively, these are sometimes referred to as geological and geophysical or "G&G" costs.
- (ii) Costs of carrying and retaining undeveloped properties, such as delay rentals, ad valorem taxes on properties, legal costs for title defense, and the maintenance of land and lease records.
- (iii) Dry hole contributions and bottom hole contributions.
- (iv) Costs of drilling and equipping exploratory wells.
- (v) Costs of drilling exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells.

(13) *Exploratory well.* An exploratory well is a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or gas in another reservoir. Generally, an exploratory well is any well that is not a development well, an extension well, a service well, or a stratigraphic test well as those items are defined in this section.

(14) *Extension well.* An extension well is a well drilled to extend the limits of a known reservoir.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(15) *Field*. An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature and/or stratigraphic condition. There may be two or more reservoirs in a field which are separated vertically by intervening impervious strata, or laterally by local geologic barriers, or by both. Reservoirs that are associated by being in overlapping or adjacent fields may be treated as a single or common operational field. The geological terms "structural feature" and "stratigraphic condition" are intended to identify localized geological features as opposed to the broader terms of basins, trends, provinces, plays, areas-of-interest, etc.

(16) *Oil and gas producing activities*.

(i) Oil and gas producing activities include:

- (A) The search for crude oil, including condensate and natural gas liquids, or natural gas ("oil and gas") in their natural states and original locations;
- (B) The acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of further exploration or for the purpose of removing the oil or gas from such properties;
- (C) The construction, drilling, and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural reservoirs, including the acquisition, construction, installation, and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems, such as:
 - (1) Lifting the oil and gas to the surface; and
 - (2) Gathering, treating, and field processing (as in the case of processing gas to extract liquid hydrocarbons); and
- (D) Extraction of saleable hydrocarbons, in the solid, liquid, or gaseous state, from oil sands, shale, coalbeds, or other nonrenewable natural resources which are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, and activities undertaken with a view to such extraction.

Instruction 1 to paragraph (a)(16)(i): The oil and gas production function shall be regarded as ending at a "terminal point", which is the outlet valve on the lease or field storage tank. If unusual physical or operational circumstances exist, it may be appropriate to regard the terminal point for the production function as:

- a. The first point at which oil, gas, or gas liquids, natural or synthetic, are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, or a marine terminal; and
- b. In the case of natural resources that are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, if those natural resources are delivered to a purchaser prior to upgrading, the first point at which the natural resources are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, a marine terminal, or a facility which upgrades such natural resources into synthetic oil or gas.

Instruction 2 to paragraph (a)(16)(i): For purposes of this paragraph (a)(16), the term *saleable hydrocarbons* means hydrocarbons that are saleable in the state in which the hydrocarbons are delivered.

(ii) Oil and gas producing activities do not include:

- (A) Transporting, refining, or marketing oil and gas;
- (B) Processing of produced oil, gas, or natural resources that can be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas by a registrant that does not have the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in such production;
- (C) Activities relating to the production of natural resources other than oil, gas, or natural resources from which synthetic oil and gas can be extracted; or
- (D) Production of geothermal steam.

(17) *Possible reserves*. Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable plus possible reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 10% probability that the total quantities ultimately recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (ii) Possible reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to probable reserves where data control and interpretations of available data are progressively less certain. Frequently, this will be in areas where geoscience and engineering data are unable to define clearly the area and vertical limits of commercial production from the reservoir by a defined project.
- (iii) Possible reserves also include incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than the recovery quantities assumed for probable reserves.
- (iv) The proved plus probable and proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates must be based on reasonable alternative technical and commercial interpretations within the reservoir or subject project that are clearly documented, including comparisons to results in successful similar projects.
- (v) Possible reserves may be assigned where geoscience and engineering data identify directly adjacent portions of a reservoir within the same accumulation that may be separated from proved areas by faults with displacement less than formation thickness or other geological discontinuities and that have not been penetrated by a wellbore, and the registrant believes that such adjacent portions are in communication with the known (proved) reservoir. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher or lower than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (vi) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(22)(iii) of this section, where direct observation has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves should be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir above the HKO only if the higher contact can be established with reasonable certainty through reliable technology. Portions of the reservoir that do not meet this reasonable certainty criterion may be assigned as probable and possible oil or gas based on reservoir fluid properties and pressure gradient interpretations.

(18) *Probable reserves.* Probable reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, it is as likely as not that actual remaining quantities recovered will exceed the sum of estimated proved plus probable reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 50% probability that the actual quantities recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable reserves estimates.
- (ii) Probable reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to proved reserves where data control or interpretations of available data are less certain, even if the interpreted reservoir continuity of structure or productivity does not meet the reasonable certainty criterion. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (iii) Probable reserves estimates also include potential incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than assumed for proved reserves.
- (iv) See also guidelines in paragraphs (a)(17)(iv) and (a)(17)(vi) of this section.

(19) *Probabilistic estimate.* The method of estimation of reserves or resources is called probabilistic when the full range of values that could reasonably occur for each unknown parameter (from the geoscience and engineering data) is used to generate a full range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities of occurrence.

(20) *Production costs.*

- (i) Costs incurred to operate and maintain wells and related equipment and facilities, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of operating and maintaining those wells and related equipment and facilities. They become part of the cost of oil and gas produced. Examples of production costs (sometimes called lifting costs) are:
 - (A) Costs of labor to operate the wells and related equipment and facilities.
 - (B) Repairs and maintenance.
 - (C) Materials, supplies, and fuel consumed and supplies utilized in operating the wells and related equipment and facilities.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (D) Property taxes and insurance applicable to proved properties and wells and related equipment and facilities.
- (E) Severance taxes.

- (ii) Some support equipment or facilities may serve two or more oil and gas producing activities and may also serve transportation, refining, and marketing activities. To the extent that the support equipment and facilities are used in oil and gas producing activities, their depreciation and applicable operating costs become exploration, development or production costs, as appropriate. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization of capitalized acquisition, exploration, and development costs are not production costs but also become part of the cost of oil and gas produced along with production (lifting) costs identified above.

(21) *Proved area.* The part of a property to which proved reserves have been specifically attributed.

(22) *Proved oil and gas reserves.* Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

- (i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:

- (A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and
- (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.

- (ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.

- (iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.

- (iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:

- (A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and
- (B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.

- (v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

(23) *Proved properties.* Properties with proved reserves.

(24) *Reasonable certainty.* If deterministic methods are used, reasonable certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90%

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

(25) *Reliable technology*. Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that has been field tested and has been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

(26) *Reserves*. Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

Note to paragraph (a)(26): Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir, or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).

Excerpted from the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas:

932-235-50-30: A standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to an entity's interests in both of the following shall be disclosed as of the end of the year.

a.

Proved oil and gas reserves (see paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B)

b.

Oil and gas subject to purchase under long-term supply, purchase, or similar agreements and contracts in which the entity participates in the operation of the properties on which the oil or gas is located or otherwise serves as the producer of those reserves (see paragraph 932-235-50-7).

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to those two types of interests in reserves may be combined for reporting purposes.

932-235-50-31 All of the following information shall be disclosed in the aggregate and for each geographic area for which reserve quantities are disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B).

a.

Future cash inflows. These shall be computed by applying prices used in estimating the entity's proved oil and gas reserves to the year-end quantities of those reserves. Future price changes shall be considered only to the extent provided by contractual arrangements in existence at year-end.

b.

Future development and production costs. These costs shall be computed by estimating the expenditures to be incurred in developing and producing the proved oil and gas reserves at the end of the year, based on year-end costs and assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. If estimated development expenditures are significant, they shall be presented separately from estimated production costs.

c.

Future income tax expenses. These expenses shall be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, with consideration of future tax rates already legislated, to the future pretax net cash flows relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves, less the tax basis of the properties involved. The future income tax expenses shall give effect to tax deductions and tax credits and allowances relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves.

d.

Future net cash flows. These amounts are the result of subtracting future development and production costs and future income tax expenses from future cash inflows.

e.

Discount. This amount shall be derived from using a discount rate of 10 percent a year to reflect the timing of the future net cash flows relating to proved oil and gas reserves.

f.

Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows. This amount is the future net cash flows less the computed discount.

(27) *Reservoir*. A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(28) *Resources*. Resources are quantities of oil and gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable, and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

(29) *Service well*. A well drilled or completed for the purpose of supporting production in an existing field. Specific purposes of service wells include gas injection, water injection, steam injection, air injection, salt-water disposal, water supply for injection, observation, or injection for in-situ combustion.

(30) *Stratigraphic test well*. A stratigraphic test well is a drilling effort, geologically directed, to obtain information pertaining to a specific geologic condition. Such wells customarily are drilled without the intent of being completed for hydrocarbon production. The classification also includes tests identified as core tests and all types of expendable holes related to hydrocarbon exploration. Stratigraphic tests are classified as "exploratory type" if not drilled in a known area or "development type" if drilled in a known area.

(31) *Undeveloped oil and gas reserves*. Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.

From the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations (October 26, 2009):

Although several types of projects — such as constructing offshore platforms and development in urban areas, remote locations or environmentally sensitive locations — by their nature customarily take a longer time to develop and therefore often do justify longer time periods, this determination must always take into consideration all of the facts and circumstances. No particular type of project per se justifies a longer time period, and any extension beyond five years should be the exception, and not the rule.

Factors that a company should consider in determining whether or not circumstances justify recognizing reserves even though development may extend past five years include, but are not limited to, the following:

.

The company's level of ongoing significant development activities in the area to be developed (for example, drilling only the minimum number of wells necessary to maintain the lease generally would not constitute significant development activities);

.

The company's historical record at completing development of comparable long-term projects;

.

The amount of time in which the company has maintained the leases, or booked the reserves, without significant development activities;

.

The extent to which the company has followed a previously adopted development plan (for example, if a company has changed its development plan several times without taking significant steps to implement any of those plans, recognizing proved undeveloped reserves typically would not be appropriate); and

.

The extent to which delays in development are caused by external factors related to the physical operating environment (for example, restrictions on development on Federal lands, but not obtaining government permits), rather than by internal factors (for example, shifting resources to develop properties with higher priority).

- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

(32) *Unproved properties*. Properties with no proved reserves.

March 1, 2016

Mr. Cary Bounds
 VAALCO Energy, Inc.
 9800 Richmond Avenue, Suite 700
 Houston, Texas 77042

Dear Mr. Bounds:

In accordance with your request, we have estimated the proved developed producing reserves and future revenue, as of December 31, 2015, to the VAALCO Energy, Inc. (VAALCO) interest in certain oil and gas properties located in Texas and federal waters in the Gulf of Mexico. We completed our evaluation on or about the date of this letter. It is our understanding that the proved reserves estimated in this report constitute approximately 7 percent of all proved reserves owned by VAALCO. The estimates in this report have been prepared in accordance with the definitions and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and, with the exception of the exclusion of future income taxes, conform to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas. Definitions are presented immediately following this letter. This report has been prepared for VAALCO's use in filing with the SEC; in our opinion the assumptions, data, methods, and procedures used in the preparation of this report are appropriate for such purpose.

We estimate the net reserves and future net revenue to the VAALCO interest in these properties, as of December 31, 2015, to be:

Category	Net Reserves			Future Net Revenue (M\$)	
	Oil (MBBL)	NGL (MBBL)	Gas (MMCF)	Total	Present Worth at 10%
Proved Developed Producing	15.2	50.2	806.7	1,183.6	931.5

The oil volumes shown include condensate only. Oil and natural gas liquids (NGL) volumes are expressed in thousands of barrels (MBBL); a barrel is equivalent to 42 United States gallons. Gas volumes are expressed in millions of cubic feet (MMCF) at standard temperature and pressure bases.

The estimates shown in this report are for proved developed producing reserves. Our study indicates that there are no proved developed non-producing or proved undeveloped reserves for these properties at this time. As requested, probable and possible reserves that exist for these properties have not been included. This report does not include any value that could be attributed to interests in undeveloped acreage. Reserves categorization conveys the relative degree of certainty; reserves subcategorization is based on development and production status. The estimates of reserves and future revenue included herein have not been adjusted for risk.

Gross revenue is VAALCO's share of the gross (100 percent) revenue from the properties prior to any deductions. Future net revenue is after deductions for VAALCO's share of production taxes, ad valorem taxes, abandonment costs, and operating expenses but before consideration of any income taxes. The future net revenue has been discounted at an annual rate of 10 percent to determine its present worth, which is shown to indicate the effect of time on the value of money. Future net revenue presented in this report, whether discounted or undiscounted, should not be construed as being the fair market value of the properties.

Prices used in this report are based on the 12-month unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month in the period January through December 2015. For oil and NGL volumes, the average West Texas Intermediate posted price of \$46.79 per barrel is adjusted by field for quality, transportation fees, and market differentials. For gas volumes, the average Henry Hub spot price of \$2.587 per MMBTU is adjusted by field for energy content, transportation fees, and market differentials. All prices are held constant throughout the

lives of the properties. The average adjusted product prices weighted by production over the remaining lives of the properties are \$40.43 per barrel of oil, \$11.51 per barrel of NGL, and \$2.347 per MCF of gas.

Operating costs used in this report are based on operating expense records of VAALCO. These costs include the per-well overhead expenses allowed under joint operating agreements along with estimates of costs to be incurred at and below the district and field levels. Operating costs have been divided into per-well costs and per-unit-of-production costs. Headquarters general and administrative overhead expenses of VAALCO are included to the extent that they are covered under joint operating agreements for the operated properties. Operating costs are not escalated for inflation.

Abandonment costs used in this report are VAALCO's estimates of the costs to abandon the wells and production facilities; these estimates do not include any salvage value for the lease and well equipment. Abandonment costs are not escalated for inflation.

For the purposes of this report, we did not perform any field inspection of the properties, nor did we examine the mechanical operation or condition of the wells and facilities. We have not investigated possible environmental liability related to the properties; therefore, our estimates do not include any costs due to such possible liability.

We have made no investigation of potential volume and value imbalances resulting from overdelivery or underdelivery to the VAALCO interest. Therefore, our estimates of reserves and future revenue do not include adjustments for the settlement of any such imbalances; our projections are based on VAALCO receiving its net revenue interest share of estimated future gross production.

The reserves shown in this report are estimates only and should not be construed as exact quantities. Proved reserves are those quantities of oil and gas which, by analysis of engineering and geoscience data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible; probable and possible reserves are those additional reserves which are sequentially less certain to be recovered than proved reserves. Estimates of reserves may increase or decrease as a result of market conditions, future operations, changes in regulations, or actual reservoir performance. In addition to the primary economic assumptions discussed herein, our estimates are based on certain assumptions including, but not limited to, that the properties will be operated in a prudent manner, that no governmental regulations or controls will be put in place that would impact the ability of the interest owner to recover the reserves, and that our projections of future production will prove consistent with actual performance. If the reserves are recovered, the revenues therefrom and the costs related thereto could be more or less than the estimated amounts. Because of governmental policies and uncertainties of supply and demand, the sales rates, prices received for the reserves, and costs incurred in recovering such reserves may vary from assumptions made while preparing this report.

For the purposes of this report, we used technical and economic data including, but not limited to, well test data, production data, historical price and cost information, and property ownership interests. The reserves in this report have been estimated using deterministic methods; these estimates have been prepared in accordance with the Standards Pertaining to the Estimating and Auditing of Oil and Gas Reserves Information promulgated by the Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE Standards). We used standard engineering methods, primarily performance analysis, that we considered to be appropriate and necessary to categorize and estimate reserves in accordance with SEC definitions and regulations. As in all aspects of oil and gas evaluation, there are uncertainties inherent in the interpretation of engineering and geoscience data; therefore, our conclusions necessarily represent only informed professional judgment.

The data used in our estimates were obtained from VAALCO, public data sources, and the nonconfidential files of Netherland, Sewell & Associates, Inc. (NSAI) and were accepted as accurate. Supporting work data are on file in our office. We have not examined the titles to the properties or independently confirmed the actual degree or type of interest owned. The technical person primarily responsible for preparing the estimates presented herein meets the requirements regarding qualifications, independence, objectivity, and confidentiality set forth in the SPE Standards. John R. Cliver, a Licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Texas, has been practicing consulting petroleum engineering at NSAI since 2009 and has over 5 years of prior industry experience. We are

independent petroleum engineers, geologists, geophysicists, and petrophysicists; we do not own an interest in these properties nor are we employed on a contingent basis.

Sincerely,

NETHERLAND, SEWELL & ASSOCIATES, INC.
Texas Registered Engineering Firm F-2699

/s/ C.H. (Scott) Rees III

By: C.H. (Scott) Rees III, P.E.
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

/s/ John R. Cliver

By: John R. Cliver, P.E. 107216
Vice President

Date Signed: March 1, 2016

JRC:BWG

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

The following definitions are set forth in U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Regulation S-X Section 210.4 -10(a). Also included is supplemental information from (1) the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System approved by the Society of Petroleum Engineers, (2) the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas, and (3) the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations.

(1) *Acquisition of properties.* Costs incurred to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire a property, including costs of lease bonuses and options to purchase or lease properties, the portion of costs applicable to minerals when land including mineral rights is purchased in fee, brokers' fees, recording fees, legal costs, and other costs incurred in acquiring properties.

(2) *Analogous reservoir.* Analogous reservoirs, as used in resources assessments, have similar rock and fluid properties, reservoir conditions (depth, temperature, and pressure) and drive mechanisms, but are typically at a more advanced stage of development than the reservoir of interest and thus may provide concepts to assist in the interpretation of more limited data and estimation of recovery. When used to support proved reserves, an "analogous reservoir" refers to a reservoir that shares the following characteristics with the reservoir of interest:

- (i) Same geological formation (but not necessarily in pressure communication with the reservoir of interest);
- (ii) Same environment of deposition;
- (iii) Similar geological structure; and
- (iv) Same drive mechanism.

Instruction to paragraph (a)(2): Reservoir properties must, in the aggregate, be no more favorable in the analog than in the reservoir of interest.

(3) *Bitumen.* Bitumen, sometimes referred to as natural bitumen, is petroleum in a solid or semi-solid state in natural deposits with a viscosity greater than 10,000 centipoise measured at original temperature in the deposit and atmospheric pressure, on a gas free basis. In its natural state it usually contains sulfur, metals, and other non-hydrocarbons.

(4) *Condensate.* Condensate is a mixture of hydrocarbons that exists in the gaseous phase at original reservoir temperature and pressure, but that, when produced, is in the liquid phase at surface pressure and temperature.

(5) *Deterministic estimate.* The method of estimating reserves or resources is called deterministic when a single value for each parameter (from the geoscience, engineering, or economic data) in the reserves calculation is used in the reserves estimation procedure.

(6) *Developed oil and gas reserves.* Developed oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that can be expected to be recovered:

- (i) Through existing wells with existing equipment and operating methods or in which the cost of the required equipment is relatively minor compared to the cost of a new well; and
- (ii) Through installed extraction equipment and infrastructure operational at the time of the reserves estimate if the extraction is by means not involving a well.

Supplemental definitions from the 2007 Petroleum Resources Management System:

Developed Producing Reserves – Developed Producing Reserves are expected to be recovered from completion intervals that are open and producing at the time of the estimate. Improved recovery reserves are considered producing only after the improved recovery project is in operation.

Developed Non-Producing Reserves -- Developed Non-Producing Reserves include shut-in and behind-pipe Reserves. Shut-in Reserves are expected to be recovered from (1) completion intervals which are open at the time of the estimate but which have not yet started producing, (2) wells which were shut-in for market conditions or pipeline connections, or (3) wells not capable of production for mechanical reasons. Behind-pipe Reserves are expected to be recovered from zones in existing wells which will require additional completion work or future recompletion prior to start of production. In all cases, production can be initiated or restored with relatively low expenditure compared to the cost of drilling a new well.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(7) *Development costs.* Costs incurred to obtain access to proved reserves and to provide facilities for extracting, treating, gathering and storing the oil and gas. More specifically, development costs, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of development activities, are costs incurred to:

- (i) Gain access to and prepare well locations for drilling, including surveying well locations for the purpose of determining specific development drilling sites, clearing ground, draining, road building, and relocating public roads, gas lines, and power lines, to the extent necessary in developing the proved reserves.
- (ii) Drill and equip development wells, development-type stratigraphic test wells, and service wells, including the costs of platforms and of well equipment such as casing, tubing, pumping equipment, and the wellhead assembly.
- (iii) Acquire, construct, and install production facilities such as lease flow lines, separators, treaters, heaters, manifolds, measuring devices, and production storage tanks, natural gas cycling and processing plants, and central utility and waste disposal systems.
- (iv) Provide improved recovery systems.

(8) *Development project.* A development project is the means by which petroleum resources are brought to the status of economically producible. As examples, the development of a single reservoir or field, an incremental development in a producing field, or the integrated development of a group of several fields and associated facilities with a common ownership may constitute a development project.

(9) *Development well.* A well drilled within the proved area of an oil or gas reservoir to the depth of a stratigraphic horizon known to be productive.

(10) *Economically producible.* The term economically producible, as it relates to a resource, means a resource which generates revenue that exceeds, or is reasonably expected to exceed, the costs of the operation. The value of the products that generate revenue shall be determined at the terminal point of oil and gas producing activities as defined in paragraph (a)(16) of this section.

(11) *Estimated ultimate recovery (EUR).* Estimated ultimate recovery is the sum of reserves remaining as of a given date and cumulative production as of that date.

(12) *Exploration costs.* Costs incurred in identifying areas that may warrant examination and in examining specific areas that are considered to have prospects of containing oil and gas reserves, including costs of drilling exploratory wells and exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells. Exploration costs may be incurred both before acquiring the related property (sometimes referred to in part as prospecting costs) and after acquiring the property. Principal types of exploration costs, which include depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of exploration activities, are:

- (i) Costs of topographical, geographical and geophysical studies, rights of access to properties to conduct those studies, and salaries and other expenses of geologists, geophysical crews, and others conducting those studies. Collectively, these are sometimes referred to as geological and geophysical or "G&G" costs.
- (ii) Costs of carrying and retaining undeveloped properties, such as delay rentals, ad valorem taxes on properties, legal costs for title defense, and the maintenance of land and lease records.
- (iii) Dry hole contributions and bottom hole contributions.
- (iv) Costs of drilling and equipping exploratory wells.
- (v) Costs of drilling exploratory-type stratigraphic test wells.

(13) *Exploratory well.* An exploratory well is a well drilled to find a new field or to find a new reservoir in a field previously found to be productive of oil or gas in another reservoir. Generally, an exploratory well is any well that is not a development well, an extension well, a service well, or a stratigraphic test well as those items are defined in this section.

(14) *Extension well.* An extension well is a well drilled to extend the limits of a known reservoir.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(15) *Field*. An area consisting of a single reservoir or multiple reservoirs all grouped on or related to the same individual geological structural feature and/or stratigraphic condition. There may be two or more reservoirs in a field which are separated vertically by intervening impervious strata, or laterally by local geologic barriers, or by both. Reservoirs that are associated by being in overlapping or adjacent fields may be treated as a single or common operational field. The geological terms "structural feature" and "stratigraphic condition" are intended to identify localized geological features as opposed to the broader terms of basins, trends, provinces, plays, areas-of-interest, etc.

(16) *Oil and gas producing activities*.

(i) Oil and gas producing activities include:

- (A) The search for crude oil, including condensate and natural gas liquids, or natural gas ("oil and gas") in their natural states and original locations;
- (B) The acquisition of property rights or properties for the purpose of further exploration or for the purpose of removing the oil or gas from such properties;
- (C) The construction, drilling, and production activities necessary to retrieve oil and gas from their natural reservoirs, including the acquisition, construction, installation, and maintenance of field gathering and storage systems, such as:
 - (1) Lifting the oil and gas to the surface; and
 - (2) Gathering, treating, and field processing (as in the case of processing gas to extract liquid hydrocarbons); and
- (D) Extraction of saleable hydrocarbons, in the solid, liquid, or gaseous state, from oil sands, shale, coalbeds, or other nonrenewable natural resources which are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, and activities undertaken with a view to such extraction.

Instruction 1 to paragraph (a)(16)(i): The oil and gas production function shall be regarded as ending at a "terminal point", which is the outlet valve on the lease or field storage tank. If unusual physical or operational circumstances exist, it may be appropriate to regard the terminal point for the production function as:

- a. The first point at which oil, gas, or gas liquids, natural or synthetic, are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, or a marine terminal; and
- b. In the case of natural resources that are intended to be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas, if those natural resources are delivered to a purchaser prior to upgrading, the first point at which the natural resources are delivered to a main pipeline, a common carrier, a refinery, a marine terminal, or a facility which upgrades such natural resources into synthetic oil or gas.

Instruction 2 to paragraph (a)(16)(i): For purposes of this paragraph (a)(16), the term *saleable hydrocarbons* means hydrocarbons that are saleable in the state in which the hydrocarbons are delivered.

(ii) Oil and gas producing activities do not include:

- (A) Transporting, refining, or marketing oil and gas;
- (B) Processing of produced oil, gas, or natural resources that can be upgraded into synthetic oil or gas by a registrant that does not have the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in such production;
- (C) Activities relating to the production of natural resources other than oil, gas, or natural resources from which synthetic oil and gas can be extracted; or
- (D) Production of geothermal steam.

(17) *Possible reserves*. Possible reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than probable reserves.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, the total quantities ultimately recovered from a project have a low probability of exceeding proved plus probable plus possible reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 10% probability that the total quantities ultimately recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (ii) Possible reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to probable reserves where data control and interpretations of available data are progressively less certain. Frequently, this will be in areas where geoscience and engineering data are unable to define clearly the area and vertical limits of commercial production from the reservoir by a defined project.
- (iii) Possible reserves also include incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than the recovery quantities assumed for probable reserves.
- (iv) The proved plus probable and proved plus probable plus possible reserves estimates must be based on reasonable alternative technical and commercial interpretations within the reservoir or subject project that are clearly documented, including comparisons to results in successful similar projects.
- (v) Possible reserves may be assigned where geoscience and engineering data identify directly adjacent portions of a reservoir within the same accumulation that may be separated from proved areas by faults with displacement less than formation thickness or other geological discontinuities and that have not been penetrated by a wellbore, and the registrant believes that such adjacent portions are in communication with the known (proved) reservoir. Possible reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher or lower than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (vi) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(22)(iii) of this section, where direct observation has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves should be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir above the HKO only if the higher contact can be established with reasonable certainty through reliable technology. Portions of the reservoir that do not meet this reasonable certainty criterion may be assigned as probable and possible oil or gas based on reservoir fluid properties and pressure gradient interpretations.

(18) *Probable reserves.* Probable reserves are those additional reserves that are less certain to be recovered than proved reserves but which, together with proved reserves, are as likely as not to be recovered.

- (i) When deterministic methods are used, it is as likely as not that actual remaining quantities recovered will exceed the sum of estimated proved plus probable reserves. When probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 50% probability that the actual quantities recovered will equal or exceed the proved plus probable reserves estimates.
- (ii) Probable reserves may be assigned to areas of a reservoir adjacent to proved reserves where data control or interpretations of available data are less certain, even if the interpreted reservoir continuity of structure or productivity does not meet the reasonable certainty criterion. Probable reserves may be assigned to areas that are structurally higher than the proved area if these areas are in communication with the proved reservoir.
- (iii) Probable reserves estimates also include potential incremental quantities associated with a greater percentage recovery of the hydrocarbons in place than assumed for proved reserves.
- (iv) See also guidelines in paragraphs (a)(17)(iv) and (a)(17)(vi) of this section.

(19) *Probabilistic estimate.* The method of estimation of reserves or resources is called probabilistic when the full range of values that could reasonably occur for each unknown parameter (from the geoscience and engineering data) is used to generate a full range of possible outcomes and their associated probabilities of occurrence.

(20) *Production costs.*

- (i) Costs incurred to operate and maintain wells and related equipment and facilities, including depreciation and applicable operating costs of support equipment and facilities and other costs of operating and maintaining those wells and related equipment and facilities. They become part of the cost of oil and gas produced. Examples of production costs (sometimes called lifting costs) are:
 - (A) Costs of labor to operate the wells and related equipment and facilities.
 - (B) Repairs and maintenance.
 - (C) Materials, supplies, and fuel consumed and supplies utilized in operating the wells and related equipment and facilities.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

- (D) Property taxes and insurance applicable to proved properties and wells and related equipment and facilities.
- (E) Severance taxes.

- (ii) Some support equipment or facilities may serve two or more oil and gas producing activities and may also serve transportation, refining, and marketing activities. To the extent that the support equipment and facilities are used in oil and gas producing activities, their depreciation and applicable operating costs become exploration, development or production costs, as appropriate. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization of capitalized acquisition, exploration, and development costs are not production costs but also become part of the cost of oil and gas produced along with production (lifting) costs identified above.

(21) *Proved area.* The part of a property to which proved reserves have been specifically attributed.

(22) *Proved oil and gas reserves.* Proved oil and gas reserves are those quantities of oil and gas, which, by analysis of geoscience and engineering data, can be estimated with reasonable certainty to be economically producible—from a given date forward, from known reservoirs, and under existing economic conditions, operating methods, and government regulations—prior to the time at which contracts providing the right to operate expire, unless evidence indicates that renewal is reasonably certain, regardless of whether deterministic or probabilistic methods are used for the estimation. The project to extract the hydrocarbons must have commenced or the operator must be reasonably certain that it will commence the project within a reasonable time.

- (i) The area of the reservoir considered as proved includes:
 - (A) The area identified by drilling and limited by fluid contacts, if any, and
 - (B) Adjacent undrilled portions of the reservoir that can, with reasonable certainty, be judged to be continuous with it and to contain economically producible oil or gas on the basis of available geoscience and engineering data.
- (ii) In the absence of data on fluid contacts, proved quantities in a reservoir are limited by the lowest known hydrocarbons (LKH) as seen in a well penetration unless geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establishes a lower contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iii) Where direct observation from well penetrations has defined a highest known oil (HKO) elevation and the potential exists for an associated gas cap, proved oil reserves may be assigned in the structurally higher portions of the reservoir only if geoscience, engineering, or performance data and reliable technology establish the higher contact with reasonable certainty.
- (iv) Reserves which can be produced economically through application of improved recovery techniques (including, but not limited to, fluid injection) are included in the proved classification when:
 - (A) Successful testing by a pilot project in an area of the reservoir with properties no more favorable than in the reservoir as a whole, the operation of an installed program in the reservoir or an analogous reservoir, or other evidence using reliable technology establishes the reasonable certainty of the engineering analysis on which the project or program was based; and
 - (B) The project has been approved for development by all necessary parties and entities, including governmental entities.
- (v) Existing economic conditions include prices and costs at which economic producibility from a reservoir is to be determined. The price shall be the average price during the 12-month period prior to the ending date of the period covered by the report, determined as an unweighted arithmetic average of the first-day-of-the-month price for each month within such period, unless prices are defined by contractual arrangements, excluding escalations based upon future conditions.

(23) *Proved properties.* Properties with proved reserves.

(24) *Reasonable certainty.* If deterministic methods are used, reasonable certainty means a high degree of confidence that the quantities will be recovered. If probabilistic methods are used, there should be at least a 90%

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

probability that the quantities actually recovered will equal or exceed the estimate. A high degree of confidence exists if the quantity is much more likely to be achieved than not, and, as changes due to increased availability of geoscience (geological, geophysical, and geochemical), engineering, and economic data are made to estimated ultimate recovery (EUR) with time, reasonably certain EUR is much more likely to increase or remain constant than to decrease.

(25) *Reliable technology*. Reliable technology is a grouping of one or more technologies (including computational methods) that has been field tested and has been demonstrated to provide reasonably certain results with consistency and repeatability in the formation being evaluated or in an analogous formation.

(26) *Reserves*. Reserves are estimated remaining quantities of oil and gas and related substances anticipated to be economically producible, as of a given date, by application of development projects to known accumulations. In addition, there must exist, or there must be a reasonable expectation that there will exist, the legal right to produce or a revenue interest in the production, installed means of delivering oil and gas or related substances to market, and all permits and financing required to implement the project.

Note to paragraph (a)(26): Reserves should not be assigned to adjacent reservoirs isolated by major, potentially sealing, faults until those reservoirs are penetrated and evaluated as economically producible. Reserves should not be assigned to areas that are clearly separated from a known accumulation by a non-productive reservoir (i.e., absence of reservoir, structurally low reservoir, or negative test results). Such areas may contain prospective resources (i.e., potentially recoverable resources from undiscovered accumulations).

Excerpted from the FASB Accounting Standards Codification Topic 932, Extractive Activities—Oil and Gas:

932-235-50-30: A standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to an entity's interests in both of the following shall be disclosed as of the end of the year.

a. Proved oil and gas reserves (see paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B)

b. Oil and gas subject to purchase under long-term supply, purchase, or similar agreements and contracts in which the entity participates in the operation of the properties on which the oil or gas is located or otherwise serves as the producer of those reserves (see paragraph 932-235-50-7).

The standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows relating to those two types of interests in reserves may be combined for reporting purposes.

932-235-50-31 All of the following information shall be disclosed in the aggregate and for each geographic area for which reserve quantities are disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 932-235-50-3 through 50-11B).

a. Future cash inflows. These shall be computed by applying prices used in estimating the entity's proved oil and gas reserves to the year-end quantities of those reserves. Future price changes shall be considered only to the extent provided by contractual arrangements in existence at year-end.

b. Future development and production costs. These costs shall be computed by estimating the expenditures to be incurred in developing and producing the proved oil and gas reserves at the end of the year, based on year-end costs and assuming continuation of existing economic conditions. If estimated development expenditures are significant, they shall be presented separately from estimated production costs.

c. Future income tax expenses. These expenses shall be computed by applying the appropriate year-end statutory tax rates, with consideration of future tax rates already legislated, to the future pretax net cash flows relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves, less the tax basis of the properties involved. The future income tax expenses shall give effect to tax deductions and tax credits and allowances relating to the entity's proved oil and gas reserves.

d. Future net cash flows. These amounts are the result of subtracting future development and production costs and future income tax expenses from future cash inflows.

e. Discount. This amount shall be derived from using a discount rate of 10 percent a year to reflect the timing of the future net cash flows relating to proved oil and gas reserves.

f. Standardized measure of discounted future net cash flows. This amount is the future net cash flows less the computed discount.

(27) *Reservoir*. A porous and permeable underground formation containing a natural accumulation of producible oil and/or gas that is confined by impermeable rock or water barriers and is individual and separate from other reservoirs.

DEFINITIONS OF OIL AND GAS RESERVES

Adapted from U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Regulation S-X Section 210.4-10(a)

(28) *Resources*. Resources are quantities of oil and gas estimated to exist in naturally occurring accumulations. A portion of the resources may be estimated to be recoverable, and another portion may be considered to be unrecoverable. Resources include both discovered and undiscovered accumulations.

(29) *Service well*. A well drilled or completed for the purpose of supporting production in an existing field. Specific purposes of service wells include gas injection, water injection, steam injection, air injection, salt-water disposal, water supply for injection, observation, or injection for in-situ combustion.

(30) *Stratigraphic test well*. A stratigraphic test well is a drilling effort, geologically directed, to obtain information pertaining to a specific geologic condition. Such wells customarily are drilled without the intent of being completed for hydrocarbon production. The classification also includes tests identified as core tests and all types of expendable holes related to hydrocarbon exploration. Stratigraphic tests are classified as "exploratory type" if not drilled in a known area or "development type" if drilled in a known area.

(31) *Undeveloped oil and gas reserves*. Undeveloped oil and gas reserves are reserves of any category that are expected to be recovered from new wells on undrilled acreage, or from existing wells where a relatively major expenditure is required for recompletion.

- (i) Reserves on undrilled acreage shall be limited to those directly offsetting development spacing areas that are reasonably certain of production when drilled, unless evidence using reliable technology exists that establishes reasonable certainty of economic producibility at greater distances.
- (ii) Undrilled locations can be classified as having undeveloped reserves only if a development plan has been adopted indicating that they are scheduled to be drilled within five years, unless the specific circumstances, justify a longer time.

From the SEC's Compliance and Disclosure Interpretations (October 26, 2009):

Although several types of projects — such as constructing offshore platforms and development in urban areas, remote locations or environmentally sensitive locations — by their nature customarily take a longer time to develop and therefore often do justify longer time periods, this determination must always take into consideration all of the facts and circumstances. No particular type of project per se justifies a longer time period, and any extension beyond five years should be the exception, and not the rule.

Factors that a company should consider in determining whether or not circumstances justify recognizing reserves even though development may extend past five years include, but are not limited to, the following:

- *The company's level of ongoing significant development activities in the area to be developed (for example, drilling only the minimum number of wells necessary to maintain the lease generally would not constitute significant development activities);*
- *The company's historical record at completing development of comparable long-term projects;*
- *The amount of time in which the company has maintained the leases, or booked the reserves, without significant development activities;*
- *The extent to which the company has followed a previously adopted development plan (for example, if a company has changed its development plan several times without taking significant steps to implement any of those plans, recognizing proved undeveloped reserves typically would not be appropriate); and*
- *The extent to which delays in development are caused by external factors related to the physical operating environment (for example, restrictions on development on Federal lands, but not obtaining government permits), rather than by internal factors (for example, shifting resources to develop properties with higher priority).*

- (iii) Under no circumstances shall estimates for undeveloped reserves be attributable to any acreage for which an application of fluid injection or other improved recovery technique is contemplated, unless such techniques have been proved effective by actual projects in the same reservoir or an analogous reservoir, as defined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or by other evidence using reliable technology establishing reasonable certainty.

(32) *Unproved properties*. Properties with no proved reserves.